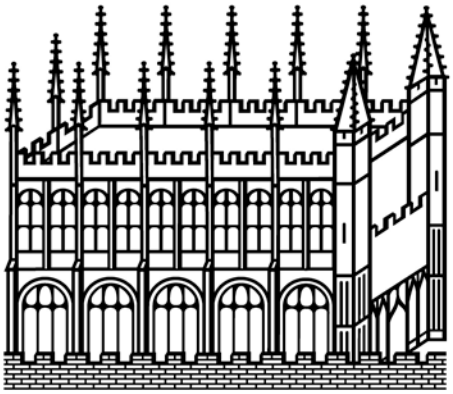


Bodleian Libraries

UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

This book is part of the collection held by the Bodleian Libraries and scanned by Google, Inc. for the Google Books Library Project.

For more information see:

http://www.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/dbooks



This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 2.0 UK: England & Wales (CC BY-NC-SA 2.0) licence.





337.1
101

Private and Confidential.

BODLEIAN LIBRARY
24 JAN 89
OXFORD

4

BRITISH MUSEUM.

259. fc. Brit. Mus.

SCHOOL OF LIBRARY

Private and Confidential.

PAPERS

RELATING TO THE

ALPHABETICAL CATALOGUE

OF

PRINTED BOOKS.

LONDON:
GEORGE WOODFALL AND SON, ANGEL COURT, SKINNER STREET.

MDCCCXLVII.

2590 jc ~~Brit. Mus.~~ C. Lond. 1c. 2.

CONTENTS.

	Page
Orders, etc., of the Trustees	i
Report of Sir Henry Ellis, Nov. 14th, 1846	xxii
Report of Mr. Panizzi, Jan, 7th, 1847	xxvi
Observations of Mr. Panizzi on the Report of Sir H. Ellis of Nov. 14th, 1846	1
Appendices to the preceding Observations	20
Report of Sir Henry Ellis, Jan. 14th, 1847	119
Report of Mr. Panizzi, Feb. 11th, 1847; with Specimen of Errata	122
Reports of Sir Henry Ellis, Feb. 13th and Feb. 26th, 1847	149
Resolutions submitted to the Standing Committee, Jan. 9th, 1847, by W. R. Hamilton, Esq.	150

Private and Confidential.

ORDERS

AND EXTRACTS FROM MINUTES OF THE TRUSTEES REFERRING TO THE

PREPARATION OR PUBLICATION

OF AN

ALPHABETICAL CATALOGUE OF THEIR PRINTED BOOKS.

21st June, 1759[1].—At a General Meeting,

The Committee think proper to add, that the requiring the attendance of the officers during the whole six hours that the Museum is kept open, is not a wanton or useless piece of severity, as the two vacant hours (if it is not thought too great a burden upon the officers) might very usefully be employed by them in better ranging the several collections, especially in the department of Manuscripts, and preparing Catalogues for publication, which last the Committee think so necessary a work, that till it is performed the several collections can be but imperfectly useful to the public.

26th February, 1763.—At a General Meeting,

The Committee think it incumbent upon them to take this opportunity of observing, that the utility of the several collections in the Museum will be greatly increased by having complete catalogues of their contents published; which work has been, and will probably for some time now be, postponed, by the time of the several Librarians being so much taken up in attending upon the company admitted to view the Museum. The only means of forwarding this desirable work is to grant the Librarians some further assistance, to which the only objection is the expense, which is the proper consideration of the General Meeting. A particular reason for taking this measure in the present case is, that there now offers a person more remarkably qualified for this work than can be expected at a future time.

[1] The Museum was opened for public inspection on the 15th January, 1759.

23rd February, 1771.—At a General Meeting,

Ordered,—That a useful and compendious Catalogue of the Printed Books be prepared under the direction of the Standing Committee.

1st June, 1771.—At a General Meeting,

In pursuance of an Order of the last General Meeting, concerning a Catalogue of the Printed Books, the Committee have directed Mr. Harper to give in a specimen of the same, which now lies upon the table.

24th February, 1776.—At a General Meeting,

Ordered,—That Mr. Harper do lay before the Standing Committee a proposal for employing a greater number of hands to complete the Catalogue of Printed Books as soon as possible.

25th May, 1776.—At a General Meeting,

Ordered,—That two or more additional persons be provided to expedite the completion of the Catalogue of Printed Books, and that Mr. Harper give in to the next General Meeting a fuller account of the progress already made and the time it may possibly take to finish it.

September 27th, 1777.—At a General Meeting,

Mr. Harper desired to have the directions of the Trustees how to proceed with the Catalogue of the small tracts and pamphlets in the Library.

Resolved,—That a Committee be appointed to consider of a plan how to proceed thereupon, and that the Earl of Hardwicke, Bishop of London, Lord Charles Cavendish, Mr. Cavendish, Mr. Wray, Mr. Duane, and Dr. Kaye be of that Committee, together with any other Trustee who may choose to attend.

December 6th, 1777.—At a General Meeting,

The Committee appointed by the last General Meeting to consider of a method how to proceed in forming the Catalogue of the Printed Books, having met, they deliberated on a Report given in by Mr. Harper, stating the several questions relative to the farther progress of that business, and resolved that the following plan be submitted to the consideration of the General Meeting:—

1. That only the general title of every collection of works be entered in the Catalogue, without specifying the particular authors or tracts therein contained.

2. That the single tracts, pamphlets, and small publications be selected and arranged together and entered under general titles, according to their subjects, without specifying their particular titles; but that a discretionary power be left to the Librarians to be either more or less particular in this respect, as circumstances may require.

3. That the imperfect books, odd numbers of newspapers, and other trifling articles, which cannot with any propriety be inserted in the Catalogue, be removed into one of the garrets; and that only general titles be affixed to them.

4. That as to the collection of Pamphlets given by his present Majesty, the

several titles be not specified in the Catalogue; but that a general title be entered mentioning the number of tracts, and the period in which they were published.

Ordered,—That the plan proposed by the Committee for proceeding in making the Catalogue of the Printed Books be adhered to.

March 6th, 1778.—At a Committee for forwarding the making of the Catalogue,

Mr. Harper attended, and gave the following answers to the questions that were put to him:—

Quest. 1.—In what state is the Catalogue?

Answ.—The titles of all the books have been once gone through and written down on separate pieces of paper; and a revision of the whole is begun.

Quest. 2.—What progress is made in the revision?

Answ.—About two Rooms of the Sloanian Library are finished, and four remain to be done. And nearly two-thirds of one of the Rooms of the King's Library are also revised. This last Library consists of two Rooms, exclusive of a small Room in which the new books from the Stationers' Company, which are continually increasing, are deposited.

Quest. 3.—At what time, or nearly, can the Catalogue be finished?

Mr. Harper not being able to give a precise answer to this question,

Ordered,—That Mr. Harper do prepare a Report to be laid before the next Library Committee, when the Catalogue may be completed and at what period more assistance may be necessary.

21st March, 1778.—At a Committee for forwarding the making of the Catalogue,

Ordered,—That Mr. Harper be empowered to take in proper assistance in sorting the academical dissertations, so as to have that part of the work completed with the rest of the Catalogue.

30th May, 1778.—At a General Meeting,

Report of the Committee appointed by the General Meeting for forwarding the making the Catalogue of the Printed Books.

The Committee met on March the 6th and 21st. Mr. Harper reported on the 21st that by the best calculation he was able to make, the whole revision of the Catalogue would be finished in about one year and a half; and being desired to acquaint the Committee whether and at what period more assistance might be taken in, he reported that he did not think any such could be employed to any great advantage, unless it were in sorting the academical dissertations and tracts. The Committee, in order to expedite this business as much as possible, have desired Mr. Harper to employ an additional person for this purpose, and to report the terms to the Standing Committee for their sanction.

14th May, 1825.—At a General Meeting,

A Report of the Sub-Committee of Visitation upon the department of Printed Books and Manuscripts was read, of which the following is an extract :—

A Supplement to the Printed Catalogue is in the course of preparation for the press.

Of 24,000 books and tracts remaining last year to be catalogued, 12,000 have been already catalogued, and it is expected that t remainder will be catalogued before the close of the present year.

Ordered,—That a like Report be made to the General Meeting, in December next, of the progress made in preparing for the press a Supplement to the Printed Catalogue; and in making a Catalogue of the 12,000 books and tracts remaining at present uncatalogued.

25th February, 1826.—At a General Meeting,

Ordered,—That Mr. Baber prepare a Report for the next Committee upon the subject of expediting the revisal of the papers which are to form the Supplemental Catalogue of the Printed Books in the Museum; and upon any additional assistance that may be wanted.

13th May, 1826.—At a General Meeting,

A Report from the Sub-Committee on the departments of Mss. and Printed Books was read, of which the following is an extract :—

The Sub-Committee find that the formation of the classed Catalogue of the present contents of the Library, according to the experience of one year, and principally owing to the time necessarily consumed in writing out the titles of the books to be classed, cannot be completed by the present mode of proceeding therein for many years to come; and that the alphabetical Catalogue, now preparing as a Supplement to the octavo Catalogue already printed, cannot be completed for publication in less than three or four years from this time; and even then it will be necessarily imperfect, inasmuch as it will not comprehend the whole of the present contents of the Library, in one alphabetical series, nor any part of the Royal or Banksian Libraries.

That by adopting the measures suggested in Mr. Baber's Special Report, the formation of the classed Catalogue may be greatly accelerated, and that of the alphabetical Catalogue rendered finally more complete; and both the Catalogues may not only be made uniform in their description of the books entered in them, but each of these Catalogues may comprehend the whole contents of the present Library of Printed Books, amounting to 180,000 articles, and also the 60,000 volumes of the King's Library, and the 20,000 volumes of the Banksian Library, together with all intermediate accumulations.

According to the best means of computing the time necessary for completing these works, if so conducted, the classed Catalogue may be expected to be finished in six or seven years, and the alphabetical Catalogue (which will be commenced as soon as any one class is transcribed) a few months later.

The Sub-Committee, therefore, are of opinion, that in order to carry the measures suggested into execution in the most effectual manner—

First, the present process of forming these two Catalogues be discontinued; and that Mr. Baber and Mr. Horne, with such assistance for performing the mere manual labour of their operation as they (with the sanction of the Principal Librarian) may require, do employ themselves forthwith upon the completion of the classed Catalogue, commencing with the 120,000 titles already written out, and applicable to that purpose, and having the other 60,000 titles written out for their use by proper transcribers; the titles to be compared with their respective books when classed.

Secondly, that they do proceed also during the formation of the classed Catalogue, to form an alphabetical Catalogue of the whole contents of the classed Catalogue, inserting the same press and shelf-marks in each of the Catalogues, and commencing the formation of the alphabetical immediately after any one of the classes or divisions is transcribed.

Upon the recommendation of the Sub-Committee,

Ordered,—That the classed Catalogue be proceeded in with all practicable despatch.

22nd May, 1830.—At a Committee,

Ordered,—That Mr. Ellis report to the next meeting of the Trustees the extent and mode in which, in his opinion, it may be advisable to relax the exertions at present used for the completion of the classed Catalogue, so as to admit of an early publication of an alphabetical Catalogue, the classed Catalogue still continuing to be carried on, but the regular librarians of the Printed Book Department devoting their time and services to the alphabetical one; and that Mr. Ellis also afford the Trustees an estimate of the time requisite for the performance of both these tasks.

June 12, 1830.—At a General Meeting,

A Report was read from Mr. Ellis upon the expediency of a new alphabetical Catalogue of the Museum Library; upon which Report it was

Ordered,—1. That the regular officers of the Printed Book Department be released from any further employment upon the classed Catalogue.

2. That, after the 29th September next, the management of the classed Catalogue be confided solely to Mr. Horne, and that the engagement of the other gentlemen now employed upon it do then cease.

3. That the officers of the Printed Book Department use their utmost diligence to select the duplicates and to bring the arrears of the department into a narrower compass, so that the alphabetical Catalogue may be commenced within as short a time as possible.

4. That Mr. Baber report to the Trustees, immediately after the recess, the progress which may have been made, and the time at which the printing of the new Catalogue may be expected to commence.

8th March, 1834.—At a Committee,

Mr. Baber was directed to Report to the Trustees at their April meeting, the state of the Catalogue of the Printed Books.

12th April, 1834.—At a Committee,

Ordered,—That Mr. Baber report to the Sub-Committee, appointed at the last special meeting, the general principles upon which he proposes to form the new alphabetical Catalogue of the whole Library; what progress has been made towards such a Catalogue; how far the existing Catalogues, both printed and in Ms., can be rendered available for this purpose, and how far they will require alteration, and what number of volumes and titles, so nearly as he can ascertain, are at present wholly undescribed; that he further report what time it would take, with the present establishment at his disposal, to complete the Ms. of such a Catalogue, and what further time would be occupied in printing it; and lastly, that he lay before the Committee a statement of the manner in which the officers and other persons of his department are severally employed, and of the specific duties assigned to each.

26th April, 1834.—At a Special Committee to consider the state of the Catalogue of the Printed Books,

Mr. Baber's Report, of the 12th April, was laid before the Board.

The Catalogues of the Museum Library are of three descriptions; the alphabetical Catalogue, the classed Catalogue, and the hand-Catalogues or inventories.

1st. As to the alphabetical Catalogue, the portions printed are,—1st, a Catalogue of all (or nearly all) the books contained in the Library before the year 1820; 2nd, a Catalogue of the King's Library, in 5 Vols. folio, embracing the whole of that collection, with the exception of about 10,000 Tracts; 3rd, a Catalogue of the Maps, Prints, &c., in the King's Topographical collections. The titles of the additions to the Library since the year 1820 have been entered into two interleaved copies of the Catalogue; there remain however, about 30,000 titles to be transcribed, being chiefly those of Tracts either belonging to the Banksian Library or to the collection purchased from Mr. Wilson Croker.

Mr. Baber's Report of this day was also read.

The principles upon which it was proposed to form a new alphabetical Catalogue were here laid down.

As to the progress made in the formation of such a Catalogue, Mr. Baber stated that the whole of the titles made out would require to be revised, but that about three-fourths, perhaps, of the whole number might, with comparatively little trouble, be rendered available for a new Catalogue.

As to the time which it would take, with the present establishment, to complete the Ms. of such a Catalogue, it was reported, that without additional aid no commencement could at present be made in such an undertaking, unless by a suspension of many of the works now in hand, the consequence of which would be, that arrears of business to an overwhelming extent would accrue; that if the Trustees wished a new Catalogue, it could only be accomplished by appointing a competent officer of the Printed Book Department with three sufficiently qualified assistants, whose time might be exclusively devoted to this employment.

Mr. Baber suggested Mr. Panizzi as the proper person to be entrusted with this

work; and stated that Mr. Panizzi would engage to complete it in five or six years, with the aid above mentioned. The printing, it was calculated, would take about three years more.

The Report of Mr. Horne, as to the state of the classed Catalogue, was read.

It stated that about six-sevenths of the titles in the old Library had been collated and arranged; that there remained about 20,000 titles in the old Library and 120,000 in the King's Library, &c., to be collated; that it would require ten years' labour for one person to complete the work for the press; not including in this calculation the probable accessions which may be made in that period.

The Trustees referred to the several minutes of their proceedings respecting the classed Catalogue.

It appeared that the total expense already incurred amounted to £7,000; Mr. Horne was called in, and in answer to questions put to him by the Trustees, stated, that about six-thirteenths of the whole Catalogue were completed, not including, however, the Tracts purchased from Mr. Croker; that according to the plan originally laid down, all Tracts and other pieces, however small, were to be entered in the classed Catalogue; that in the progress of the undertaking he had seen no reason to alter his general plan; that the titles would, for the greater part, be found fit for an alphabetical Catalogue, though some few of them might require to be abridged; that by a very simple precaution, that of numbering consecutively the titles in their present arrangement, they might be rendered immediately available for an alphabetical Catalogue, and at any future time reduced to their present order for a classed Catalogue; and that, so far as he could judge, it took more time to collate and correct the titles than to arrange them.

30th April, 1834.—At a Special Committee,

A Report was read from Sir H. Ellis as to the method of proceeding when the last Catalogue of the Printed Books was printed, and the time occupied in completing it.

Ordered,—That Mr. Baber report as to the best method of preparing a complete alphabetical Catalogue of the Library of Printed Books, in the shortest possible time, upon the supposition that Mr. Panizzi, Mr. Glover, and Mr. Horne can be simultaneously employed, with a sufficient number of assistants to each, in correcting and collating the titles of different portions of the Library: the classed Catalogue and Mr. Panizzi's Catalogue of Tracts being suspended during the progress of the work, and the duties now performed by Mr. Glover being entrusted to some other person in the service of the Museum.

6th May, 1834.—At a Special Committee,

A Report ordered by the last Committee to be made by Mr. Baber as to the best method of completing a new alphabetical Catalogue, was read.

Resolved,—1. That the plan of a new alphabetical Catalogue, proposed in Mr. Baber's Report, of April 26th, be generally approved.

2. That Mr. Baber be responsible for the plan and conduct of the work; and

that he and Mr. Cary give to it their superintendance, and so much of their assistance, as the other duties entrusted to them will permit.

3. That Mr. Horne suspend his arrangement of titles for the classed Catalogue, and proceed with their collation and correction only, with a view to the new alphabetical Catalogue.

4. That the titles already prepared and arranged for the classed Catalogue be numbered in their respective classes, so that at some future time they may be readily restored to their present order, in the manner mentioned by Mr. Horne to the Committee of April 26th.

5. That the Catalogue of the Tracts on the French Revolution, upon which Mr. Panizzi is now employed, be suspended, and his labours exclusively given to the new Catalogue.

6. That after Midsummer next Mr. Glover devote his time to the new Catalogue.

7. That, following Mr. Baber's recommendation, the gentlemen to be employed on the new Catalogue commence with the revision of the titles belonging to the King's Library; that Mr. Panizzi collate and correct those in the language of the southern part of Europe; Mr. Glover, those in the English language; and Mr. Horne, the productions of ancient Greek and Roman authors, as well as those by authors of all nations in the Latin tongue.

8. That Mr. Baber make inquiries with a view to the temporary engagement of a gentleman conversant in the languages of North Europe; his remuneration to be 10*s.* a day.

9. That steps be immediately taken to carry this plan for a new alphabetical Catalogue into execution.

10. That the foregoing minutes be communicated to Sir H. Ellis, and that he be requested to make any suggestions on the subject of them which he may think desirable for the information of the Trustees.

10th May, 1834.—At a Committee,

The minutes of the last Special Committee were confirmed, and Mr. Baber was directed to lose no time in commencing the new alphabetical Catalogue.

He was also directed to place a copy of that part of his Report of April 26, which details the plan of the new Catalogue in the hands of the several gentlemen to be employed upon it, in order more easily to insure a greater uniformity of proceeding.

8th Nov. 1834.—At a Committee,

Ordered,—That Mr. Baber report to the next meeting the progress which has been made in the new Catalogue of Printed Books.

13th Dec. 1834.—At a Committee,

Mr. Baber reported that all the titles transcribed from the printed Catalogue of the Royal Library had been arranged in four classes: viz., 1. English; 2. Greek,

Latin, and Oriental; 3. French, Italian, and other languages prevalent in the South of Europe; 4. German, and the Northern languages; and that the gentlemen to whose revision the titles are consigned, have already compared above 13,000 of them with the books, and corrected them in all requisite instances.

Ordered,—That each of the gentlemen employed on the new Catalogue report to the next meeting the whole number of titles which he shall have collated nd corrected previously to the first of January next, and that each make a similar Report to the meetings of the Trustees in April, July, October, and January of every year.

11th April, 1835.—At a Committee,

Ordered,—That in future the Principal Librarian do lay before every ordinary General Meeting of the Trustees a statement of the progress made in the several arrangements and Catalogues of the different departments of the Museum subsequently to the preceding General Meeting, and that he accompany such statement with any remarks which he may think important for the information of the Trustees, and also with his opinion as to the efficiency of the services performed by the several officers respectively.

21st Nov. 1835.—At a Committee,

It was referred to the Lord Bishop of London and Sir Robert H. Inglis to examine into the progress made in the new Catalogue of Printed Books, since its commencement, and to report to the Trustees.

14th October, 1837.—At a Committee,

Those parts of Mr. Panizzi's Report, which relate to the necessity for further assistance in his department and to the state of the Catalogues, were referred to the Sub-Committee on the department.

Ordered,—That Mr. Panizzi lay before the Trustees an exact account of the state of the Catalogues of Printed Books, and of the number of slips which have been prepared or revised for a new Catalogue, and also report how far in his judgment these slips are sufficiently correct for the printer.

That Mr. Panizzi state whether there be any books, and if so what number, of which no Catalogue exists.

That Mr. Panizzi further state the number of officers and other persons employed in his department, the nature of the duties which they have performed previously to Mr. Panizzi's appointment, and the manner in which it is advisable that they should severally be employed for the future.

11th November, 1837.—At a Committee,

Those parts of Mr. Panizzi's Report of this day, which relate to the preparations made for a new Catalogue, were referred to the Sub-Committee on the Printed Book Department.

The Secretary was directed to inquire from Mr. Panizzi whether the 20,000 titles of plays and pamphlets which require to be inserted in the copies of the

Catalogue of the King's Library, are in such a state, that when properly arranged and inserted in their respective places in the general Catalogue of the Library, they might be sent to press.

Ordered,—That Mr. Panizzi lay before the Trustees the estimated number of Hebrew and Rabbinical Books in the Library, and also the Hebrew Alphabet and vowel points expressed in English letters according to the plan proposed by Dr. Bialloblotzky; that he further state whether he recommend such plan to the adoption of the Trustees, viewing it not only in reference to the cataloguing of Hebrew and Rabbinical books, but in reference to the production of a Catalogue, which shall be consistent with regard to all the languages akin with the Hebrew; and that Mr. Panizzi likewise lay before the Board such part of the rules circulated by Mr. Baber for the formation of the new Catalogue, in compliance with the minute of the Trustees of May 10th, 1834, as relate to this point.

The Secretary was directed to request that Mr. Panizzi would furnish the Trustees with his reasons for doubting, as suggested in his Report, the utility of printing a Catalogue of all the Books in the Museum Library: and in case this Report should arrive before the meeting of the Sub-Committee on the Department of Printed Books, the Secretary was directed to submit it for the consideration of that Sub-Committee.

2nd December, 1837.—At a Committee,

Mr. Panizzi was directed to lay before the Trustees at their next meeting the Rules for the formation of the new Catalogue, which were circulated by Mr. Baber, in compliance with the minute of the Trustees of May 10th, 1834, and at the same time to place before the Board any Rules supplementary to these which he thinks ought to be adopted in the further progress of the Catalogue.

9th Dec. 1837.—At a Committee,

Ordered,—That the Secretary send the minute of the conversation which has now taken place to Mr. Panizzi, and request him to suggest any alterations which may be necessary to render the minute more conformable to the observations he has addressed to the Board;

That a transcript of the copy, in the possession of the Secretary, of the Rules laid down by Mr. Baber for the formation of the new alphabetical Catalogue be made and transmitted to Mr. Panizzi, in order to enable him to comply with the request contained in the Secretary's letter of December 6th;

That Mr. Panizzi's Report to the Trustees whether, in the collation and correction of the 60,000 titles revised since May 1834, the Rules laid down by Mr. Baber have been observed or not.

9th December, 1837.—At a General Meeting,

The minute of the Sub-Committee on the Department of Printed Books, of the 18th November, confirmed by the Standing Committee of the 2nd instant, was read.

Resolved,—That the Trustees continue to be decidedly of opinion, that a general

alphabetical Catalogue of the Museum Library should be printed, and that it should be printed at the earliest period which is consistent with the due execution of the work.

That Mr. Panizzi be made acquainted with the preceding resolution, and that he be desired, in his arrangements for the service of the Library, to keep constantly and steadily in view the speedy publication of an alphabetical Catalogue, as an object which, in the judgment of the Trustees, is of paramount importance to the public.

16th December, 1837.—At a Committee,

The Earl of Aberdeen laid before the Board a letter, dated 11th December, addressed to his lordship by Sir Henry Ellis.

This letter was read. It stated that in the discussions held, and in the Reports made to the Trustees respecting the formation of a new Catalogue, Sir Henry Ellis had perceived with regret that the last Catalogue, in eight volumes, had been represented as useless, and an unfit foundation for the titles of subsequent accessions to be engrafted upon, and that it is absolutely necessary to make an entirely new Catalogue, at a cost of labour and expense, after so much had been laid out, which the Trustees could not but view with deep dissatisfaction. Sir Henry Ellis described the manner in which the Catalogue had been prepared by himself and Mr. Baber, and offered to submit the part superintended by himself to any test of its accuracy which the Trustees might sanction.

This letter was referred to the Sub-Committee on the Department of Printed Books.

The Trustees having adverted to Mr. Panizzi's Reports upon the subject,

Resolved,—That the 20,000 titles of Pamphlets in the King's Library be immediately revised, so far as is necessary to render them conformable to the Rules established by Mr. Baber for the new Catalogue;

That the Secretary acquaint Mr. Panizzi that the Trustees will provide for the transcription of those titles into the Catalogues, so soon as Mr. Panizzi shall Report that the revision is sufficiently advanced to make such a measure expedient.

12th May, 1838.—At a General Meeting,

The minutes of the Sub-Committee on the Department of Printed Books, of April 25th, were read.

Upon the recommendation of this Committee, it was

Resolved,—That the Trustees adhere to their original intention of printing a useful Catalogue of the books in the Museum Library, formed upon the general plan and basis of the Catalogue now in use.

That it be an instruction to Mr. Panizzi to offer to the Trustees, from time to time, such suggestions with regard to the direction of his department as shall, in his opinion, most effectually tend to accomplish the intention of the Trustees within the shortest possible period.

10th November, 1838.—At a Committee,

Ordered,—That as soon as Mr. Horne has completed the arrangement of the Articles *Catalogus* and *Bibliotheca*, upon which he is now engaged under Mr. Panizzi's superintendance, he resume his correction of titles for the new alphabetical Catalogue of the Library.

1st December, 1838.—At a Committee,

Ordered,—That the Secretary call Mr. Panizzi's attention to the minute of the General Meeting of the 12th May last, and request that he will lay before the Trustees, when they meet on Saturday, the 15th instant, a plan for the immediate printing of the new alphabetical Catalogue of the Museum Library.

That the Secretary also request a copy of the Rules which have been established by Mr. Baber and Mr. Panizzi for drawing up titles to be entered in the Catalogue of the Museum Library, and desire that this copy should be made as complete as possible; Mr. Panizzi noting any alterations or additions made in respect to these Rules since he became Keeper of the Printed Books, or which he may think it expedient to adopt for the future.

15th December, 1838.—At a Committee,

The Secretary was directed to acquaint Mr. Panizzi that it was the fixed determination of the Trustees to commence the printing of the new alphabetical Catalogue of the Library in the course of the ensuing year, and to inquire whether, as Keeper of the Department of Printed Books, he was willing to undertake the conduct, superintendance, and responsibility of completing this Catalogue and carrying it through the press.

The Secretary was further directed to request from Mr. Panizzi a copy of the instructions given to Mr. Garnett with respect to the 13th Rule, in order that this Rule may receive the consideration of the Trustees; it being their opinion that no alteration should be made in any of the Rules established by Mr. Baber for the preparation and conducting of the Catalogue, without the express sanction of this Board, and it being also their wish that, in like manner, any rules supplementary to those of Mr. Baber, which Mr. Panizzi might think expedient to be adopted, should from time to time be reported to this Board for its sanction.

12th January, 1839.—At a Committee,

Mr. Panizzi reported that the temporary assistance, which would at present be necessary to carry into execution the plan for the new Catalogue, was two assistants and three attendants. Mr. Panizzi stated that he limited himself to this assistance, hoping that, when the actual time for going to press arrived, the removal of the Library would be nearly brought to a termination, and that part of the establishment allowed him for that purpose might be transferred to the Catalogue. He also requested permission to apply any of the assistance granted him for the various works in progress to the acceleration of the printing of the Catalogue.

The Secretary was directed to apply to the Principal Trustees for the nomination of two assistants and three attendants, as recommended by Mr. Panizzi's Report.

The Trustees permitted Mr. Panizzi to apply at temporary intervals any part of the strength of his department to the preparation of the new Catalogue.

Mr. Panizzi, in compliance with the minutes of the last meeting, submitted the following as the wording of the Rule suggested by him to Mr. Garnett.

" Whenever any doubt arises as to which may be deemed the leading word in " the title of anonymous writings, the first word in the title, except it be an article " or a preposition, should be preferred," etc.

The Trustees deliberated as to this Rule, and ordered that it should stand thus :—

" Whenever no leading word can be fixed upon in the title of anonymous " writings," etc.

The Secretary was directed to have the Rule so amended, printed as supplementary to the 13th Rule; and was directed further to acquaint Mr. Panizzi with the resolution of the Trustees, in order that no delay may take place in modifying the instructions given to Mr. Garnett.

9th February, 1839.—At a Committee,

Mr. Panizzi reported that the titles of the King's Pamphlets were arranging in alphabetical order, previous to their being finally revised to be transcribed, and then mixed with the general mass of titles.

Ordered,—That Mr. Panizzi should employ upon the transcription of these titles any one of the supernumerary attendants whom he considers fit for the work.

Mr. Panizzi further reported that preparations were in progress for sending to press immediately letter A of the three several lists of Additions for 1836, 1837, and 1838, so as to have the titles ready as soon as possible to be incorporated with the remainder of that letter of the general Catalogue; that the titles of the classed Catalogue were in course of being marked and arranged alphabetically, and that Mr. Horne superintended this operation, and was moreover arranging according to one uniform plan, to be submitted to the Trustees, the article *Academiæ et Societates* for the new Catalogue. Mr. Panizzi begged the attention of the Trustees to two points respecting the compilation of the new Catalogue.

1. What should be the language in which it is compiled; which Mr. Panizzi submitted should be entirely English.

2. What title should be given in the original language, and also which of them should be followed by a translation in the language of the Catalogue.

These questions were referred to the Sub-Committee on the Department, and the Secretary was directed to request from Mr. Panizzi some explanation of these questions, previous to the meeting of the Sub-Committee.

23rd February, 1839.—At a Committee,

Mr. Panizzi's Report of the 21st instant, with its annex, was laid before the Board.

Ordered,—That the Secretary obtain from Mr. Panizzi the Rules suggested in his Report of the 21st instant, in a form to be sent to the printer, have them printed, and submit them to the Sub-Committee on the Department at their next meeting.

8th June, 1839.—At a Committee,

The Secretary's letter to Mr. Panizzi of the 25th May, and Mr. Panizzi's reply of the 28th, were read.

The Trustees being of opinion that it was extremely desirable to settle the Rules for the Catalogue of Printed Books with as little delay as possible, desired the Secretary to summon the Sub-Committee on the Department, immediately upon learning from Mr. Panizzi that the Rules were ready for their consideration.

29th June, 1839.—At a Committee,

Mr. Panizzi's Report of June 27th, was read, begging, for reasons which he specified at large, to be allowed to employ the attendants, Kesson and Robinson, on entering titles in the two interleaved Catalogues, on the understanding, that, so soon as any letter of the unentered titles of the King's Pamphlets is fit to be transcribed, one or both of these attendants should be transferred to that work.

Resolved,—That Mr. Panizzi be requested to expedite, as much as possible, the revision of the titles of the King's Pamphlets.

That Mr. Panizzi be at liberty to employ the attendants mentioned on the titles of the two interleaved Catalogues of the old Library, for a period not exceeding three months from the present day, within which period the Trustees expect the titles of the King's Pamphlets will be ready for transcription.

The Trustees directed that it should be suggested to Mr. Panizzi whether, considering the crowded state of some parts of the interleaved Catalogues, and the expectation the Trustees entertain of printing the new Catalogue, now at no great distance of time, it might not be expedient to omit from the interleaved Catalogues the insertion of all titles of works which are either of little or no value in themselves, or likely to be required in the reading rooms but very rarely.

The rules for the Cataloguing of Printed Books, and the several reports and papers relating thereto, as read to the Sub-Committee of this day, were laid before the Board.

Rule XX. was ordered to be struck out. The remaining Rules, as amended at former meetings of the Sub-Committee, were approved.

It was ordered to be suggested to Mr. Panizzi that the Fourth Example, in page 2, given in illustration of Rule IX., does not appear to be in conformity with the Rule; neither the Fifth Example, in page 5, given in illustration of Rule XXXV*a*.

Mr. Panizzi was directed to have the Printed Rules adapted to the alterations made by the Sub-Committee and this meeting; and to submit them again to the General Board.

The Trustees adverted to Mr. Panizzi's Report, of May 10th, recommending the printing separately the long articles in the Catalogue, and particularly, in the first instance, the articles *Aristotle* and *Academies*.

Mr. Panizzi now verbally stated to the Trustees that one of these two articles might be put into a state fit for the press, in the next month or six weeks.

Ordered,—That Mr. Panizzi prepare the articles *Academies* and *Aristotle* for the press, in accordance with the Rules now sanctioned, and that he send these articles, as soon as prepared, to Messrs. Nicholls, in such a form that they may be printed as part of the new alphabetical Catalogue.

The Trustees read the Secretary's letter to Mr. Panizzi, of 20th June, and Mr. Panizzi's reply of the 21st.

The Trustees directed the Secretary to acquaint Messrs. Nicholls that their press will be required for printing a part of the new Catalogue in the course of a few weeks.

6th July, 1839.—At a Committee,

Mr. Panizzi's Report of the 5th July was read. Mr. Panizzi represented that of the articles *Academies* and *Aristoteles*, the latter could not be prepared immediately in such a form that it may be printed as part of the new alphabetical Catalogue, as, until the whole of the titles are gone through, it was impossible to know what articles ought to be under the head *Aristoteles* in the new Catalogue.

Mr. Panizzi further stated that the printer could not have the type ready in less than five or six weeks, and that to begin permanently cataloguing two of the most difficult articles, before any of the preceding and intervening articles, would be adding to the ordinary difficulties of the book.

Mr. Panizzi laid before the Board a copy of the Rules, as amended by the Trustees, and suggested that in Rule LXX. all the words from "Editions by the same Editor" to the end should be omitted.

The Trustees did not think it expedient to make any alteration, either in their minute of June 29th, respecting the articles *Academies* and *Aristoteles*, or in Rule LXX.

The Trustees cursorily examined the Rules, and desired that it might be observed to Mr. Panizzi, that the dots indicative of words omitted in the titles were still preserved in the illustration, contrary to the intention of the Trustees, when Rule XX. was cancelled.

The Trustees also desired it to be suggested to Mr. Panizzi, as their opinion, that the printing the titles with fac-simile contractions, as in page 19, would occasion an expense outweighing any advantage to be gained by it.

13th July, 1839.—At a General Meeting,

The Rules for the cataloguing of Printed Books, as approved by the last Standing Committee, were laid before the Board, and confirmed.

The Trustees desired that Mr. Panizzi would print the Catalogue without contractions or abbreviations.

Ordered,—That Mr. Panizzi should print off fifty copies of the Rules,

and their marginal illustrations for the use of the establishment, and should send a copy to every officer and assistant, whether supernumerary or otherwise, in his department for their guidance.

That Mr. Panizzi should also have struck off, on writing paper, fifteen copies of the article *Horatius* as now printed with the Rules, with a view to its insertion in the interleaved Catalogue.

The Trustees having before them the Rules, and Mr. Panizzi's several Reports upon the subject, as well as the various minutes of the Sub-Commitees and Committees relative to the same,

Resolved,—Without undervaluing the principles suggested by Mr. Panizzi, for the formation of a catalogue of the Printed Books, and doing full justice to the merit of the execution of the illustrations which he has furnished, the Trustees, considering the time, labour, and expense already devoted to the preparation of a Catalogue, and the urgent desire expressed in the House of Commons—

1. That the work may be completed with the least possible delay; and

2. That the materials for the alphabetical Catalogue should be prepared in such a way as to be resolvable, when required, into a classed Catalogue,—

Wish that Mr. Panizzi would be pleased to proceed with the work upon the general understanding that their object is to have the best Catalogue, cross-references included, which can be delivered to them complete from press on the 31st December, 1844, and that approving generally the Rules which he has laid before them, they leave to his own discretion the application of those Rules in respect of titles already prepared, subject always to the condition that the Catalogue be completed as aforesaid.

That the preceding Resolution be forwarded to the Trustees forming the Sub-Committee on the Library, not now present, and that, unless they should transmit to the Secretary an intimation of their objection to the same, it be considered as the final determination of the Board; in the other event such Resolution to be again brought under consideration.

11th April, 1840.—At a Committee,

Ordered,—That the number of copies of the new alphabetical Catalogue struck off extend to 500.

30th May, 1840.—At a Committee,

Mr. Panizzi was requested to state whether he desired the aid of any one or more supernumerary assistants for the service of the alphabetical Catalogue.

12th December, 1840.—At a Committee,

The Trustees thought it advisable to continue the annual lists of Additions ordered in November 1831, but were of opinion that these lists had already extended in detail beyond the original intention of the Trustees, especially in the Department of Printed Books, and if continued on the same plan would, in that Department, occasion an expenditure of no adequate utility.

The Trustees adverted to their minute of 8th June, 1839.

Mr. Panizzi was requested to state whether the lists of Additions in his department for 1836–7 and 8, had been reduced in consequence of this minute; and it was suggested that such heads as "Almanacks," "Annuals," "Academical Dissertations," "Calendar," "Catalogue," "Journals," "Letters," "Magazines," "Novels and Romances," "Periodicals," "Poetry, (anonymous,)" "Sermons," "Societies," "Transactions," "Tracts" and others similar, by being made to comprise in a few lines a general description of the publications and the total number of pieces in each size, would very greatly abridge the bulk of the titles, and lessen the expense of the printing.

Mr. Panizzi was directed to take this suggestion into immediate consideration, and report to the Trustees a plan for abridging the lists of Additions, so as not to exceed one-third of the extent which they now reach.

The Trustees did not approve of the insertion in the Catalogue of the titles of any books acquired since the termination of the year 1838, being most anxious to avoid any measure which could tend to delay the completion of the new Catalogue beyond the time fixed by the minute of the General Meeting of 13th July, 1839.

13th February, 1841.—At a Committee,

Mr. Panizzi's Report of 30th December last upon the lists of Additions was read.

The Trustees subsequently conferred with Mr. Panizzi at some length.

Ordered,—That the printing of the lists of Additions in the several departments be discontinued.

24th July, 1841.—At a Committee,

Mr. Panizzi laid before the Trustees the first volume of the new Catalogue, complete in type, comprising the whole of the titles under letter A.

Mr. Panizzi's Reports upon the subject were read.

The Trustees conferred with Mr. Panizzi.

Ordered,—That the new Catalogue, Vol. I., should be sold, in cloth boards at 20*s*., and in sheets at 18*s*.

14th January, 1843.—At a Committee,

Mr. Panizzi's Report to the Board this day having stated that the titles for the new alphabetical Catalogue of Printed Books had been prepared to the article *Beza*, and the first volume of the Catalogue containing the articles under letter A having been delivered to the Trustees a year ago, on the 14th January, 1842,

Resolved,—That the attention of Mr. Panizzi be called to the state and progress of the new alphabetical Catalogue of Printed Books, in reference to the minute of 13th July, 1839, and the period then fixed for its completion, mnaely, the 31st December, 1844.

11th May, 1844.—At a General Meeting,

It was referred to the Sub-Committee, on the Department of Printed Books, to

examine into the progress made in the preparation of the new Catalogue, and to report to the General Board upon the subject.

6th July, 1844.—At a Special General Meeting,

The Sub-Committee, on the Department of Printed Books, to whom it was referred to examine into the progress made in the new alphabetical Catalague, and to report to the General Board upon the subject, reported their minutes of the 22nd and 29th June, and of this day, with the reports and papers mentioned therein.

10th January, 1846.—At a Committee,

The Trustees requested Mr. Panizzi would, by way of supplement to his Report detailing the progress made in his department during the past year, state the reasons which have induced him to suspend the printing of the new Catalogue of Printed Books.

24th January, 1846.—At a General Meeting,

Mr. Panizzi's Report was read, stating the reasons which, in his opinion, justified the suspension of printing the Catalogue. To these reasons Mr. Panizzi added, that when the whole manuscript of the Catalogue is prepared and submitted to the Trustees, they would then judge whether the printing of a work necessarily incomplete, which would probably extend to forty folio volumes, and cost as many thousand pounds, be desirable.

The Trustees made some alteration in the paragraph, giving Mr. Panizzi's reasons for the suspension of the printing, as this paragraph stood in the paper to be submitted to Parliament.

The paper was then approved.

11th July, 1846.—At a Committee,

Mr. Panizzi called the attention of the Trustees to the number of uncatalogued Books lately purchased, already in the Library, and to the probability that the number would be greatly increased within the next three or four months. Mr. Panizzi was of opinion that £10,000 granted to the Department for 1846 would cause an addition of 25,000 works, which would require at least 40,000 titles. Limiting himself to the mere cataloguing on slips, and without now touching upon what may be requisite for transcription, binding, and arrangement in general, Mr. Panizzi represented that there were, at this moment, not less than 10,000 works uncatalogued; that this number would be much more considerable if three extra-assistants had not been transferred from the general Catalogue to the Catalogue of Additions; that not less than 5,000 more books might be expected in less than three months, and that 10,000 more were likely to be in the Museum by the end of the year.

Mr. Panizzi hoped, therefore, that the Trustees would, without delay, submit to the Lords of the Treasury these circumstances.

In Mr. Panizzi's opinion, relying on the grant not being diminished for some

years to come, not less than four more extra-assistants would be requisite for the present.

This Report was referred to the Principal Librarian, with a request that he would report to the Trustees his opinion as to the necessity of the additional assistance now proposed by Mr. Panizzi.

This Report, if favourable, was ordered to be submitted to the Sub-Committee of Finance.

25th July, 1846.—At a Committee,

The Resolutions of the Sub-Committee of Finance of this day were reported.

The Trustees confirmed the resolution for the addition of four supernumerary assistants to the Department of Printed Books.

The following Resolution was passed:—

The Trustees are extremely anxious to give to every reader the utmost facilities of access and reference to the Libraries of the Museum, and particularly to the collections of Printed Books, and they have repeatedly manifested this anxiety by resolutions on the subject of printing, at the earliest practicable period, an alphabetical Catalogue of their printed Library.

The Trustees request their Principal Librarian to give his serious and deliberate attention to this important matter during the ensuing months; and bearing in mind the orders which have, from time to time, been given by the Trustees, and especially the minute of the 13th July, 1839, to report to the Trustees in the month of November next, fully, and in detail, the impediments which have been found to exist to forming and printing the alphabetical Catalogue, the first volume of which was printed in 1841; and also the mode which he would advise the Trustees to adopt in order to overcome those impediments, and to secure to the readers in the Museum, with as little delay as possible, that advantage of ready reference to the National Library which a printed Catalogue supplies.

REPORT OF SIR HENRY ELLIS,

SO FAR AS IT RELATES TO

THE CATALOGUE OF THE PRINTED BOOKS;

MADE IN PURSUANCE OF THE ORDER OF JULY 25TH, 1846.

November 14th, 1846.

SIR HENRY ELLIS has the honour to state to the Trustees, that in conformity to their Minute of July 25th, he has given, during the intervening months, his serious and best attention to the several subjects therein referred for his consideration.

And first, as regards the Catalogue of the Printed Library. The Trustees desire Sir H. Ellis to report to them "fully, and in detail, the impediments which "have been found to exist to forming and printing the alphabetical Catalogue, the "first volume of which was printed in 1841; and also the mode which he would "advise the Trustees to adopt in order to overcome those impediments, and to secure "to the readers in the Museum, with as little delay as possible, that advantage of "ready reference to the National Library which a printed Catalogue supplies."

After closely examining the volume published in 1841, Sir H. Ellis applied to Mr. Panizzi to furnish him with such notices, as he might think expedient, of the impediments which had arisen to that rapid progress in the formation of the Catalogue contemplated by the Trustees in their Minute of July 13th, 1839. Mr. Panizzi's reply was, that he had thought it his duty, before he returned an answer, to look attentively over all the orders he had received from the Trustees, and all the observations he had submitted to them regarding the compilation of the Catalogue from 1837, all of which had passed through Sir. H. Ellis's hands, and that after the most careful consideration he could add nothing to what was contained in those documents. The impediments, he added, were such as had always been foreseen, and which had been found inseparable from such a work.

Upon referring to Mr. Panizzi's several Reports, Sir H. Ellis is persuaded he can enumerate from them the main impediments; at the same time fully believing

that, in the carrying out of so extensive a labour, and more especially at the outset, a number of minor and petty obstructions must have daily arisen, which, though felt at the moment as stealing time, were neither worthy to be committed to paper, nor in their detail have remained in recollection.

The first impediment, as it strikes Sir H. Ellis, (though at the beginning unforeseen,) arose out of the broad principle upon which the Catalogue was framed. Creditable both to those who planned and to those who directed its formation, it was still too extensive to be carried on to the end of the alphabet by any one officer, however zealous, within a prescribed time. The conception of a labour often deceives the grasp, and in no class of compilation more than in that of Bibliography.

The cross-references have formed another impediment. The manuscript not having been completed prior to the commencement of printing, their probable number could only be computed vaguely. The consequence was, that their extent was underrated; and the portions of titles which it was determined should be appended in every instance, under Rule LV., added a greater extension than could have been calculated upon at the beginning by the most vigilant forethought, not only in regard to the labour, but to the quantity to be comprised in the Catalogue.

A third impediment, not inferior to either of the former, has been the multiplication of the rules for preparing and entering titles. A portion of these are, undoubtedly, no more than the canons of common sense, creating no impediment, nor calling for thought; but others have made research requisite, and, in some cases, lengthened enquiry. In numerous instances they allow diversity of opinion in their application, such as required conferences to settle; and none, perhaps, more than those relating to the substantive which was to be selected as the heading of an anonymous work. The difficulty in applying these rules was greater at the outset than now. Use has made it subside; and in the latter part of the labour it will scarcely be felt.

Sir H. Ellis cannot help thinking that the revision of the titles—the handing of one man's written title to another for revisal—must also be classed among the greater hindrances.

A minor impediment has been the diversion of a portion of the strength originally put upon the preparation and revision of the titles, in consequence of vast and unceasing accessions, the cataloguing and disposal of which were matters of such immediate and indispensable necessity, that, if not attended to, confusion would have got into the Library.

To these impediments must be added the occasional change of hands engaged in preparing and revising titles; that is, the loss in several instances of persons who were perfect in the Rules and the substitution of others, who, before they could be skilful in their employ, had to acquire a practical knowledge of the entire code.

In regard to the suspension of printing the Catalogue, Sir H. Ellis begs to refer to Mr. Panizzi's two Reports of July 22nd, 1841. In the first he states that, "Beside the many errors which are unavoidable in a work of this description, "and those which have yet escaped the attention of Mr. Panizzi and of his valuable "assistants, he regrets to perceive in the volume just printed many and grave errors

"which would not have occurred, or would have been corrected when discovered, "had not the Catalogue been sent to press far too soon, and printed off without suf- "ficient time being allowed for correcting it." In the second, Mr. Panizzi proposes to postpone the further printing for a time. He says he does not give up the publication, but delays till the greater part of the manuscript has been prepared. The Trustees having made no order upon their Minutes in reply to Mr. Panizzi, would seem to have acquiesced in, or rather given way to Mr. Panizzi's proposal for the temporary suspension of the printing.

The task of offering Advice upon what is to be done, in the present instance, is one of greater difficulty than that of tracing the impediments which have hitherto delayed, or rather protracted, the advance of the Catalogue's formation and printing.

It has been said, "Take the interleaved Catalogue, which is at present in the "hands of the readers in the reading room, and print that."

The only answer which can be given to this proposition is, that that Catalogue could not be printed off without an entire and laborious revision. The manuscript interleaving does not always tally with the printed pages. Here and there a different principle, that upon which the new Catalogue is forming, has been infused into it. Large portions, more especially the classical parts, must be entirely recast, and a thorough uniformity introduced to make it decently creditable for publication; and what is perhaps a more important consideration is, that it could not be brought out in a proper form without calling off force from the Catalogue which is at present in progress; nor could it be produced in print so soon as the Catalogue to 1838 could be completed.

Sir H. Ellis has but one suggestion to make. The Trustees will observe, that although many and various hands have been employed upon the new Catalogue, there has been no absolute division of labour. The accuracy of the titles, the direction of the arrangement, the short bibliographical notices, the final examination, and the sending to press of every page, rests upon the responsibility of a single person, who, beside a task of such magnitude and importance, has the charge of every branch of his department resting upon him; increased and increasing in a most unbounded manner by the accessions which have been lately made, and which are daily making.

The question seems to be, whether it may not be practicable to divide the final labour on the present work, and to distribute the responsibility of editing some of the remaining and more lengthened letters of the alphabet among three or four persons of Mr. Panizzi's selection, who, from having been trained in the application of the numerous rules already laid down, could not fail in carrying out the same uniform principle, upon which the work has been constructed, to the termination of the Catalogue. Sir H. Ellis sees nothing in this proposal which is unfeasible. He and Mr. Baber divided the toil of the Catalogue in 1819 between them, and it seems reasonable to infer that what two could effect, four, or any greater number of persons, might safely take in hand. Mr. Panizzi would still have the Catalogue as the work of his creation and general guidance. He would of course give occasional glances at the sheets so as to satisfy himself and the Trustees that

there was no deviation from the plan, and he could here and there sprinkle his bibliographical notices similar to those already so usefully introduced in the volume which has been printed. The Catalogue, in short, would not be less his, because other persons conducted particular portions of it to completion under his plan.

The year 1838 having been fixed for the limit of date to which the titles of books in the new Catalogue are to come down, certainly makes the renewal of the printing most desirable, otherwise should its completion be protracted to a very distant time, the Catalogue will be any thing but a real representative of the contents of the Museum Library. It is so far fortunate that the materials for continuing it being in preparation at the same time, a Supplement need not be long in following the first Catalogue.

The Trustees will not fail to remark, that in all alphabets, whether of Catalogues, of Indexes, or of general Biographies, the three first letters of the alphabet uniformly absorb a fourth of the whole. A, B, C, in Chalmers's "Biographical Dictionary," occupy ten volumes and a third of a volume out of thirty-two; in the "Penny Cyclopædia," seven and a half out of twenty-seven; in "Watts's Bibliotheca," in four volumes, two of authors, and two of subjects, A, B, C, form precisely a fourth of each division. Taking the titles of Mr Panizzi's Catalogue, which have been prepared nearly to the close of the letter C, with those which are in readiness to become available as other letters further in the alphabet pass under revision, Sir H. Ellis is of opinion that a large advance upon a third of the Catalogue must be considered as formed.

In January, 1843, Mr. Panizzi expressly requested the Trustees not to conclude, because the corrected titles extended no further than to BEZA, that no more were done. A hundred and sixty thousand titles had been examined and not used at that date.

The Museum Catalogue of Books to 1838, when brought to its close, (even without its Supplement,) will be by far the largest work of its kind known to the Libraries of Europe. The titles for its completion are computed at 800,000. By the end of the present year 350,000 will have been prepared.

Sir H. Ellis here thinks it right to correct an error he fell into in 1834, when he reported to the Trustees the quantum of time expended in the preparation and printing of the Catalogue of the Library of 1819. In drawing up his statement (seventeen years after the completion of his labour) he looked to his own Reports only, and then found that the date of his finishing was 1817, and he fears he leaped at the conclusion, that Mr. Baber finished his share of the work at the same time; whereas, upon referring to Mr. Baber's Reports, it appears that his portion was not completed till the month of December, 1819. So that the time really occupied in producing that Catalogue by the two editors, who worked entirely separate, was not eight years and five months, as stated by Sir H. Ellis in 1834, but eleven years and one month.

REPORT OF MR. PANIZZI,

INTRODUCTORY TO THE FOLLOWING

OBSERVATIONS.

Jan. 7th, 1847.

Mr. Panizzi has the honour to lay before the Trustees his observations on the Report of the Principal Librarian on the new Catalogue of this Library, dated the 14th of November, 1846; and also, on two other Reports connected with the same subject, of the respective dates of April 30th, 1834, and Feb. 11th, 1809. Mr. Panizzi regrets that his other duties, particularly at the end of the year, have taken up so much of his time, as to prevent him from bestowing upon these observations that particular care which the subject requires; and he hopes that the Trustees will allow him an opportunity, before these papers are brought under their final consideration, to introduce such improvements in them as he may find necessary on farther reflection.

It is also owing to want of time that Mr. Panizzi is precluded from laying before the Trustees the copy of all the documents on which his observations are based, and without which they are imperfect.

In his observations on the two Reports of the 30th of April, 1834, and 11th of Feb. 1809, Mr. Panizzi has interspersed some instances of entries in the octavo Catalogue as illustrations of his remarks. To these shall be added, in a few days, a specimen of *errata*, which Mr. Panizzi can greatly extend whenever he has leisure for it; but which, though short, will, he conceives, be enough for the present purpose.

Private and Confidential.

OBSERVATIONS

ON THE

REPORT OF SIR H. ELLIS,

DATED NOV. 14TH, 1846.

IN considering the Report made by Sir H. Ellis on the 14th of November, 1846, it has appeared to me that it would be convenient to submit to the Trustees a connected statement of all the important facts which have occurred in relation to the New Catalogue of Printed Books. From such statement, and from the documents and the observations accompanying it, the Trustees will be able to see more clearly than they otherwise could do, "the impediments which have been found to exist to forming and printing the Alphabetical Catalogue, the first volume of which was printed in the year 1841."

I regret that I find myself under the necessity of troubling the Trustees with so long a detail; but the subject itself is of such transcendent importance, and my own anxiety respecting it is of necessity so great, that I must entreat the Trustees to give me their patient attention.

In the year 1834 there was a Catalogue of the Library of Printed Books in the British Museum, the printing of which was completed in two volumes, folio, in 1787; this Catalogue was, however, entirely out of use, having been superseded by an octavo Catalogue in eight volumes, the printing of which was completed in December, 1819. The latter had been chiefly prepared, and entirely printed, under the direction of Sir H. Ellis and the Rev. H. H. Baber. The additions made to the Library up to the year 1834 had been inserted from time to time in manuscript, in two interleaved copies of this octavo Catalogue, one of which copies was reserved for the use of the Library, and the other placed in the reading-room for the use of the readers. There were also separate catalogues of particular Collections in the Library, such as the Thomason Collection of Tracts on the Civil Wars of 1640–1660, of the Garrick Collection of Plays (both in manuscript), of the Library bequeathed by Sir Joseph Banks, of that bought of the executors of M. Ginguené, of the collection of Local Histories and topographical works on Italy, given by Sir R. C. Hoare (all three printed); but the titles of the works of all these collections

had been inserted, either in print or in manuscript, in the interleaved copies of the octavo Catalogue, kept for the use of the library and of the readers. The Catalogue of the Library collected by George III., and given to the nation by George IV., was printed in five folio volumes; the titles of works belonging to that Collection had not been mixed with those in any other, the Catalogue, as well as the Library, being kept entirely distinct.

On the 12th of April, 1834, Mr. Baber, then the keeper of the Printed Books, had a conference with the Trustees on the several then existing Catalogues, and thereupon the Trustees ordered him to present to them the plan of a Catalogue which was to contain the titles of *all* the Printed Books then in the British Museum, the Royal Collection included, and the order was so expressed as to show that the Trustees contemplated, first, a time to complete the manuscript, and, second, a further time to print it [1].

Whilst Mr. Baber, with the assistance of those whom he consulted, was preparing to obey this order, the making of a new Catalogue was also under the consideration of Sir H. Ellis, and he—without any communication with Mr. Baber—on the 30th of April, 1834, made a Report purporting to be a short statement of the particulars which attended the publication of the Alphabetical Catalogue of Printed Books, in eight volumes, octavo.

The contents of this document were entirely unknown to me till the beginning of October last, when Sir H. Ellis, at my request, supplied me with a copy of it. The authority of Sir H. Ellis, the great and unfortunate effect which seems to have been produced by his statements, and, above all, the recent renewal of the former suggestions in his last Report, have made it absolutely necessary for me to subject it to a careful and minute examination, for the purpose of affording to the Trustees the requisite means of understanding how far such suggestions are well founded.

To prevent an inconvenient interruption of my present statement, I have placed the details of my examination of that document in an Appendix [2]. The purport, so far as it is material to state it in this place, was to this effect: That Sir H. Ellis and Mr. Baber divided the alphabet between them, and each employed himself independently on the part allotted to him; that by such means they had made a good Catalogue in a moderate time; and, it was hinted, that having regard to the increased strength of the department, the proposed New Catalogue could be completed still more expeditiously.

The statements and suggestions of Sir H. Ellis could not fail to have great influence with the Trustees: their real value will be seen in the Appendix to which I have referred.

Mr. Baber's Report was made on the 26th of April, 1834 [3]. The plan of the Catalogue which he proposed to make has been generally approved, although Sir H. Ellis seems now to think that it was based on too broad a principle. The mode in which Mr. Baber proposed to carry this plan into execution, or to make the Catalogue which he recommended, has not been so fortunate: it did not accord with the suggestions of Sir H. Ellis.

[1] App. No. 1. [2] App. No. 2. [3] App. No. 3.

Mr. Baber recommended that one superintendent should be charged with the responsibility of the whole work (and he named me as fit for the task); that three assistants should be employed to compare the transcribed titles with the corresponding originals, in the printed books themselves, and to make therein all necessary alterations, that the revision of the transcribed titles should be made by the one superintendent, with the books, as soon as the titles were corrected; and that as soon as the whole series of titles had been revised and finally arranged, but not before, the slips might be sent to press.

The Reports of Sir H. Ellis and of Mr. Baber came under the consideration of the Trustees together, on the 30th of April, 1834; Mr. Baber attended the Trustees, and stated his opinion on a Classed Catalogue, and with reference to his own plan of an Alphabetical Catalogue, stated that he was ready to take upon himself the general superintendence and responsibility of the plan of the whole work [1].

The Trustees, apparently not objecting to the plan of the Catalogue proposed by Mr. Baber, did not, however, adopt his plan of *making* the Catalogue; but, being probably influenced by the statement of Sir H. Ellis, ordered Mr. Baber to report "as to the best method of preparing a complete Alphabetical Catalogue of the "Library of Printed Books, in the shortest possible time, upon the supposition that "Mr. Panizzi, Mr. Glover, and Mr. Horne can be simultaneously employed, with a suf-"ficient number of assistants to each, in correcting and collating the titles of the dif-"ferent portions of the Library."

Mr. Baber, to whom, as I have already observed, the Report of Sir H. Ellis had not been communicated, being ordered to report on a method different from that which he had recommended, stated in his Report, dated the 6th of May, 1834, that the best method which he could then suggest was, that so soon as the titles had passed through the hands of the persons whom the Trustees thought of employing, they should be arranged alphabetically "previously to their being put into the hands "of some one of the Librarians, to whom may hereafter be confided the manage-"ment of preparing, with the greatest possible despatch, the copy of the Catalogue "for the press." [2]

On the same 6th of May, 1834, I had the honour to attend the Trustees, and to state to them that in my opinion the plan proposed by Mr. Baber, in the first instance, was preferable to the second, "inasmuch as it would produce a more uniform Catalogue, and that in a shorter time, and with less expense." [3] But whilst the plan of the Catalogue suggested by Mr. Baber, on the 26th of April, 1834, was generally approved, it was resolved to adopt the mode of execution which he had suggested on the 6th of May, 1834.

The Trustees will observe that according to this mode of execution the Catalogue was to be prepared by different persons acting independently, except so far as Mr. Baber and Mr. Cary might occasionally inspect the work, for the purpose of seeing that the plan was duly observed, and that instead of the titles being revised and settled by one superintendent as they passed from the cataloguers into his own hands, as Mr. Baber had proposed, they were, when corrected, to be alphabetically

[1] App. No. 4. [2] App. No. 5. [3] App. No. 6.

arranged by competent attendants previously to their being (at some future period) put into the hands of some one of the librarians, to whom might be confided the management of preparing, with the greatest possible despatch, the Catalogue for press. Mr. Baber's first plan, which was recommended by himself and those with whom he consulted, was replaced by a substitute, which he was ordered to suggest. The plan of making correction and revision *proceed together*, gave way to a plan for making revision *succeed correction*, after an interval of time. The titles were not to be definitively settled at once, but only to be prepared for future revision. The superintendence was not to be constant, active, and minute, as immediate revision placed in the same hand would have ensured, and the means of effectually profiting by experience and adapting the work during its progress to the principles which the continued and active vigilance of the superintendent might find applicable, were not secured. And it was obvious that until the revision was finally made, the titles could not be settled, and their headings determined.

I was even at that time so far impressed with the inexpediency of the system thus adopted, that notwithstanding my statement to the Trustees, I thought it my duty to write a letter on the subject to the Secretary on the 8th of May, 1834[1].

On the 10th of May, 1834, Mr. Baber was directed to circulate among the cataloguers that part of his Report of the 26th of April, 1834, which details the plan of the new Catalogue[2]. On reconsidering this plan with reference to the mode of carrying it into execution, which he was required to adopt, Mr. Baber found himself in great difficulties. It appeared at once that until the titles were finally revised and settled, the headings (on which the place of the titles in the Catalogue depends) could not be determined; and further, that if in the progress of the work cross-references were made to headings which the reviser might have to alter at various times, the whole work would be thrown into confusion, unless all the cross-references were also altered, and every one made conformable to the corresponding headings of the principal entries. No time or labour could have been sufficient to alter all the cross-references in this manner; and, on account of the great importance of well-arranged cross-references to the practical utility of a Catalogue, Mr. Baber was reduced to the necessity of suspending, for the present, the drawing up of the intended cross-references, and of limiting himself only to recommending the suggestion of as many as might be advisable; these suggested cross-references to be kept together with the principal entry till the reviser should adopt such of them as he might deem requisite. But in obedience to the orders of the Trustees the making of the Catalogue (with that variation) was proceeded with in the manner directed.

The subject was again considered in the beginning of the year 1836. Mr. Baber made a Report thereon, which I have not seen; but he informed me that he had deprecated the departure from his first plan of execution—that he had acquainted the Trustees with what he had directed to be done respecting cross-references—and that he had suggested that the opinion of the other officers of the department should be asked. As I was on the Continent, I had to report on my

[1] App. No 7..

[2] App. No. 8.

return, and I did so on the 23rd of February, 1836[1]. In that Report I repeated my opinion, both as to the plan and as to the manner of carrying it into execution, and again urged the adoption of the suggestions made by Mr. Baber on the 26th of April, 1834. I entered fully into the subject of Classed Catalogues, and of Indexes of matters to an Alphabetical Catalogue; I suggested printing certain portions of the Catalogue; I pointed out the advantages of what I suggested; and I particularly tried to impress on the Trustees the necessity of adhering firmly and unalterably to any plan, maturely considered, when once adopted.

In July, 1837, I was appointed to succeed Mr. Baber as Keeper of the Printed Books. At that time about, but not quite, 60,000 titles had been collated and altered for the new Catalogue, and the titles of about 20,000 pamphlets, forming part of the Royal Library, had been written on slips at different times by different hands, and wanted to be altered according to the plan which had been adopted for the formation of the new Catalogue.

The Trustees asked me for a copy of the Rules laid down by Mr. Baber[2]; I had no copy; but on the 9th of December, 1837, I waited on the Trustees, and acquainted them with the state in which the titles of the pamphlets were[3]. I had suggested on the 12th of October, 1837, that these titles (to render them to a certain extent fit for immediate use, as they had not hitherto been inserted in any Catalogue) should be entered in manuscript in two interleaved copies of the Catalogue of the Royal Library, after a cursory revision, as I apprehended that they were to be afterwards incorporated with the general mass of titles, corrected and finally revised like them. On the 17th of November, 1837, the Secretary asked whether after those titles had been arranged and inserted "in the general Catalogue, they might be considered as fit to send to press without any further revision." I replied, on the 23rd of November, 1837, that "that depended upon the difference which might be "found to exist between the principles followed in cataloguing these pamphlets, and "those that might be adopted in the compilation of the general Catalogue;" that is when the general revision of all the titles by one superintendent should take place, after the titles had been severally collated and altered according to the plan of May 6th, 1834. At the interview of the 9th of December, 1837, I pointed out the difference between the slight revision which I had at first suggested, to make these titles ready for immediate use, and that which was wanted to make them ready for press; and this led me to point out the evils that had already arisen from the adoption of Mr. Baber's second method of compiling the Catalogue.

The Trustees after this interview ordered a copy of Mr. Baber's rules to be sent to me, and directed me to report to them, "whether in the collation and correction "of the 60,000 titles revised since May, 1834, the rules laid down by Mr. Baber had "been observed or not."[4] I reported on the 11th of December, 1837, that to ascertain this very fact would require the whole titles to be submitted to one person, as suggested by Mr. Baber, in the often mentioned Report of the 6th of May, 1834; and I therefore once more tried to induce the Trustees to revert to Mr. Baber's first plan of the 26th of April, 1834, and suggested how this could be done[5].

[1] App. No. 9. [2] App. No. 10. [3] App. No. 11. [4] App. No. 12. [5] App. No. 13.

After this, that is on the 16th of December, 1837, the 20,000 titles of pamphlets were ordered to be "immediately revised, so far as was necessary to "render them conformable to the rules established by Mr. Baber for the new "Catalogue."[1] At that time Mr. Cary was the only officer left to assist me in carrying on the general service of the Department. He then intended to retire, as he did, at the Christmas following, and no assistance was provided. The revision was therefore assigned to Mr. Horne, who was the only one still especially engaged in the correction of titles for the new Catalogue. And as the orders of the Trustees were that the titles be "revised," to make them conformable to Mr. Baber's rules at once, which implied that they were to undergo no subsequent revision—to the extent of this particular work, so much of the plan of May 6th, 1834, as provided an ultimate revision of the whole titles by one person was abandoned, and the imperfect means thereby given for securing uniformity in the general Catalogue were given up.

It was, undoubtedly, a great disappointment to me that after using my best endeavours, I had been unable to satisfy the Trustees, that the formation of the Catalogue was not proceeding upon a proper plan; and being aware that my opinion on the subject of forming a Catalogue was supported by the opinion of others who had had very great experience, I made a Report on the 12th of January, 1838, and therein informed the Trustees of the experience of Fisher and Hyde, of Audiffredi and of Vaucher[2]. Every one of them confirms exactly what I had repeatedly said; they all tell the same story of the difficulties met with, and of the time required to overcome them; they all say that there is no way of making a good Catalogue, but by one mind exercising a constant superintendence over the work; that no consistency and no uniformity can be otherwise obtained, and that those who have attempted to dispense with this constant superintendence of one mind have most signally failed. I offered, moreover, to lay before the Trustees practical illustrations of the observations contained in that Report.

No more was said on the subject till the 12th of May, 1838, when the Trustees resolved "that they adhered to their intention of printing a useful Catalogue of the "Books in the Museum Library, formed upon the general plan and basis of the Cata-"logue now in use."[3] At the date of this resolution there were three Catalogues in use: 1st, the Catalogue printed in 8 vols. 8vo; 2nd, the Manuscript Additions to it; and 3rd, the Catalogue of the Royal Library. No two of these Catalogues were founded on the same plan and basis; it was for this reason, that it had been before determined to form an entirely new Catalogue; and that, with a view to the formation of such new Catalogue, titles, entered in the old Catalogues, had, to the amount of many thousands, been altered.

It is proper to observe that up to this time the progress of the new Catalogue was less than might reasonably have been expected by those to whom the facts of the case were not known. Mr. Baber could not proceed so fast as he had anticipated, without the strength of assistance on which he had relied. Mr. Horne, who was meant to be employed on the new Catalogue five days a week, was interrupted by the breaking up of the classed Catalogue and other occupations; Mr. Glover was

[1] App. No. 14. [2] App. No. 15. [3] App. No. 16.

employed on the Catalogue five days a-week only from the 12th of July, 1834, to January, 1836; Doctor Schier was employed on the Catalogue six days a week only from August, 1834, to April, 1836, but not without interruption; and my services in collating titles could not be continued after July, 1837; before that date I had been obliged to bestow much time in seeing through the press the Lists of Additions, in correcting the transcript of the insertions in the old Catalogue, and in other employments. In May, 1838, little more than one-fifth part of the whole titles (supposed 300,000) had undergone any correction.

Mr. Cary had resigned at Christmas, 1837, and Mr. Garnett, his successor, did not enter upon his duties before April, 1838. During the interval I was the only officer in the department, and the removal of the Library, which commenced on the 1st of January, 1838, was actively carried on.

The resolution of the 12th of May, 1838, appears, however, to have been founded on the supposition that the formation of the Catalogue had proceeded regularly without interruption; that the labour bestowed upon it had for its object the formation of a Catalogue similar to some Catalogue then in use; and that there was strength and time applicable to the work, in respect of which it was in my power to suggest directions, tending to accomplish the intention of the Trustees.

Under the circumstances, I must confess that I was perplexed by the resolution; but no additional assistance was provided. Mr. Horne continued to collate and revise the remaining pamphlets of the Royal Library till he informed me, on the 1st of October, 1838, that he had gone through them. After that time he was employed, by my direction, in preparing, for the Catalogue, the articles "Bibliotheca," and "Catalogus," which were in extreme confusion. But on the 10th of November, 1838, the Trustees ordered that, as soon as he had completed the arrangement of these two articles, he should "resume his correction of titles for the new Alphabetical Catalogue of the Library." [1]

On the 20th of November, 1838, I made a Report on this order of the 10th of the same month, in which I observed that the correction of those articles was more pressing than the correction of other parts of the Catalogue, and that, from my knowledge of the old Catalogues, I had directed Mr. Horne to bestow his labours on those parts of them which I deemed most pressing and most useful [2]. Being apprehensive that there was some misunderstanding, I wrote to the Secretary on the 21st of November, 1838. He answered my letter on the 26th; and I therefore altered the employment of Mr. Horne, and so informed the Trustees by a letter to the Secretary of the 29th of November, 1838 [3].

On the 5th of December, 1838, the Secretary informed me that he was directed to call my attention to the Minute of the 12th of May then last, and to request me to lay before the Trustees a plan for the immediate printing of the new Alphabetical Catalogue of the Museum Library [4].

In my Report of the 11th of December, 1838, I stated that the collation and correction of all the titles ought to be proceeded with according to the plan of Mr. Baber; that assistance to supply the place of Mr. Glover, Dr. Schier and myself was indispensable; that, when the titles were all collated and corrected, they ought to be

[1] App. No. 17. [2] App. No. 18. [3] App. Nos. 19, 20, 21. [4] App. No. 22.

alphabetically arranged and prepared for press in the manner suggested by Mr. Baber in his Report of the 6th of May, 1834, and that arrangements might then be made for printing. I further observed that by the removal of the books to the new Library, the old press-marks had become useless, and that the employment of additional attendants would be required [1].

If it had been noticed that Mr. Baber, in estimating the time required for making the Catalogue, had considered the titles to amount to 300,000 only, although they were many more, and that he had contemplated much greater assistance than was actually afforded, it would probably (even without any special inquiry) have been thought that the new Catalogue could not be made ready for printing in the year 1839. In truth, no part of it was or could be ready for printing, because, till all the titles were corrected and revised, and the MS. of the whole Catalogue was completed, the cross-references to and from the titles in the very first sheet could not be satisfactorily determined. In December, 1838, no more than about 70,000 had undergone even a first correction.

On the 17th of December, 1838, however, I received from the Secretary a letter, which I beg leave to transcribe. It ran as follows:—"I am directed by the Trustees " to acquaint you that it is their fixed determination to commence the *printing* of the " new Alphabetical Catalogue of the Library in the course of the ensuing year, and " have to inquire whether you, as keeper of the Department of Printed Books, are " willing to undertake the conduct, superintendence, and responsibility of completing " this Catalogue and carrying it through the press."[2]

It was evident that the determination of the Trustees could not possibly be acted upon without departing from the plan approved on the suggestion of Mr. Baber, on the 6th of May, 1834. On the 18th of December, 1838, I wrote to the Secretary to inform the Trustees that I was, and always had been willing to undertake any duty which the Trustees might be pleased to require of me, and that I would lay before them a plan which, I thought, might make it possible to go to press according to their determination[3]. This plan was submitted to the Trustees on the 26th of December, 1838[4]. At the same time I pointed out the numerous and grave defects and omissions that must necessarily disfigure a compilation so hastily drawn up. I then stated that if the Catalogue were to go to press immediately, it would be impossible to carry out the system of cross-references suggested by Mr. Baber; and I proposed a certain scheme (which, however, I wished to have time to reconsider) by which all cross-references should be omitted from the general alphabet, to be printed at a future time as appendixes in an alphabet of their own.

I beg leave to request the attention of the Trustees to a letter written to me by the Secretary, on the 27th of December, 1838, and to my answer dated on the 1st of January, 1839. They are both in the appendix [5].

On the 8th of January, 1839, I was asked what assistance I should want to execute the plan suggested by me on the 26th of December, 1838[6]. My Report on the subject is dated the 10th of January, 1839[7].

At the same period, when the immediate printing of the Alphabetical Catalogue

[1] App. No. 23. [2] App. No. 24. [3] App. No. 25. [4] App. No. 26. [5] App. Nos. 27, 28. [6] App. No. 29. [7] App. No. 30.

was resolved upon, the rules for compiling the work were under the consideration of the Trustees. In examining the impediments to the formation of the new Catalogue, it is material to peruse certain documents respecting these rules, which documents are inserted in the Appendix [1].

At this time three distinct plans of making the Catalogue might be considered in contemplation: 1st, Mr. Baber's plan of the 6th of May, 1834; 2nd, a plan mentioned in the resolution of May 12th, 1838; 3rd, the plan mentioned in my Report of the 26th of December, 1838. These three plans could not be amalgamated or reconciled with each other; yet it seemed to me, that, on the whole, even then, reasonable to suppose that the plan of May, 1834, which was much the best of the three, which had been adopted in the most formal manner, and had never been formally abandoned, would ultimately be acted upon; and I was rather confirmed in that view by part of the discussions which took place upon the rules which were to be observed.

The Rules, however, became the source of very great and increasing anxiety to me; I apprehended that the reasons which I submitted might not be understood, and that the Rules might possibly be so framed as to increase the difficulties which necessarily must arise in the formation of a very extensive Catalogue. On the 8th of March, 1839, I thought it my duty to make a special Report on the subject, and for the purpose of obviating the danger which I feared, I suggested that the Trustees would be so good as to take into minute consideration a complete set of rules in all their details, which I should submit to them; that they should discuss them one by one, making what alterations they thought best; that, when the whole set had been so examined, the rules as originally laid before them, and as altered, should be again submitted to the Board, who, in examining the scheme in each and all of its parts, would finally strike out what rules they did not approve, and leave what they did; and that according to the rules so carefully, deliberately and minutely examined, the Catalogue should be compiled [2].

On the 18th of March, 1839, I submitted to a Committee of Trustees, specially appointed I believe, the rules which I proposed, most of them accompanied with appropriate illustrations [3]: they included all Mr. Baber's rules in distinct type, (the whole was set up in type, a number of copies printed, and the type left standing,) those which I had drawn up myself were but a development of the principles laid down by Mr. Baber in his Report of April, 1834, already well known to the Trustees and approved of by them. In drawing up these rules, I had asked, obtained and profited by the suggestions of all the gentlemen in the Museum generally, most conversant with the subject. The Committee met, and I was called before them. The rules were read one by one, commented upon, discussed and well considered. Each member of the Committee had a copy of them before him, and so had the Secretary and myself. When the Trustees either suggested or actually ordered either an alteration or any additional rule, a note was taken of it by me, and, I believe, by the Secretary, with the view, as far as I was concerned, of reducing it to the form of rule and of finding illustrations of its practical effect, and by the Secretary, as a

[1] App. Nos. 31 to 66. [2] App. No. 67. [3] App. No. 68.

record of the orders I thus received. I have now by me my own copy of the rules with the original notes as I took them down before the Trustees, and at the meetings; it required several long sittings to go through them. On submitting to the Trustees on the 18th of March, 1839, the rules which I proposed, I particularly reported that what I there suggested respecting cross-references, could not be executed except by giving more time. I repeated again that otherwise all the cross-references ought to be omitted, and I fortified my observations with the opinion of Mr. Baber, who, having chanced to call at the Museum, had looked at the proof of the rules then before me, and had authorized me to make use of his name, as I did.

The alterations and illustrations, which were rendered necessary by the suggestions or by the positive orders of the Trustees, took much time and labour to be prepared in a proper shape; and I think it right to state, that several of my assistants, and myself occasionally, worked at them for more than twelve hours a day, not excepting Sundays, for weeks together. Whilst the rules were under consideration, a proposal was made to prepare type for the printing of the Catalogue. I stated that this seemed to me premature [1].

On the 27th of June, 1839, I laid before the Trustees, according to my suggestion in my Report of the 8th of March, the Rules as I had proposed them, and as they had altered them. "It now remains," I stated in my Report, "for the Trustees to "strike out such Rules as are rejected, and leave such as are preferred, which will "then have to be amalgamated in one continued series. By these Rules, Mr. Panizzi "will have to be guided in future in the compilation of the new Catalogue." [2]

In order, however, to avoid any possibility of misunderstanding, I printed, along with the Rules, the article "Horatius," as it stood in the old Catalogues, and the same article drawn up according to the rules altered by the Trustees in Committee. I pointed out the great difference between the two; and repeated that to draw up a Catalogue according to these rules would take much more time than the Trustees contemplated, even if the cross-references were omitted, and that it was impossible to go to press at all in the course of that year. I give full and special reasons for this.

On the 29th of June I attended the Trustees at the meeting then held, and had the honour to make them a statement to the effect mentioned in a "hasty memorandum" drawn up at the time [3]. At that meeting the Trustees again examined the Rules, made further alterations in them, observed that some illustrations were not in conformity with some Rules; and then, after approving of the Rules "as amended at the former meetings of the sub-committee," they ordered me to introduce these amendments and submit them again to the Board. And in complying with my request that the articles "Academies" and "Aristotle" should be set up in type to try the effect of the Rules on articles so difficult, I was directed to have them set up in such a form, that they might be printed as part of the new Alphabetical Catalogue. I was unable to prevail on the Trustees to alter this direction, or one of the Rules which I thought likely to create considerable difficulty in its execution, and considerable trouble to those who were to make use of the Catalogue [4].

[1] App. Nos. 69, 70. [2] App. No. 71. [3] App. No. 72. [4] App. Nos. 73 to 77.

On the 13th of July, 1839, the Trustees formally confirmed the Rules as altered, and ordered me to print fifty copies of them for the use of the Establishment, and to send a copy to every officer in my department "for their guidance." They likewise ordered fifteen copies of the article "Horatius" to be struck off on writing-paper, "with a view to its insertion in the interleaved Catalogue." They also expressed a wish that I should proceed with the work "upon the general "understanding that the object of the Trustees was to have the best Catalogue, cross-"references included, which could be delivered to them complete in press by the "31st of December, 1844, and that, approving generally the rules which had been "laid before them, they left to my discretion the application of these rules, subject "always to the condition that the Catalogue be completed as aforesaid." [1]

A wish of the Trustees thus expressed had to me the effect of an order; my duty and my earnest desire equally prompted me to comply with the resolution as far as I could. Having been ordered to send the rules to the officers and assistants "for their guidance," and to print the article "Horatius," drawn up in strict conformity to those Rules, "with the view to its insertion in the interleaved Catalogue," and having at the same time been authorized to apply the rules according to my own discretion, I was placed in great difficulty; but I thought it my duty to use my best endeavours to reconcile what appeared to me contradictions, and with that view I addressed to the officers and assistants a circular, dated the 8th of August, 1839 [2], of which I sent a copy to the Trustees, with a Report dated the 10th of the same month [3]. But in truth no Catalogue worth the name, could by possibility be completed by the end of the year 1844, and cross-references could not be satisfactorily introduced till all the titles to be inserted in the Catalogue were finally settled [4].

On the 8th of April, 1840, I reported to the Trustees to the effect that there was no hope of completing the Catalogue so soon as the Trustees expected, and I suggested that to expedite the work, we should give to it ten, instead of six, hours a day during summer [5]. The communications which passed at that time on the subject between the Trustees and myself will be found in the Appendix [6].

The printing of the first Volume was commenced towards the end of 1839. During its progress, finding that neither the compilation nor the printing of the Catalogue proceeded at the rate which the Trustees desired, I wrote on the 20th of January, 1841, a circular to my assistants, recapitulating the efforts which we had made, the directions which I had given, and the insurmountable obstacles which we had met against proceeding at any thing like the rapid pace which would be requisite to finish such a work by the end of 1844 [7]. I asked them to state, 1st, whether there was, in their opinion, any shorter plan of revising and printing the Catalogue than the one then pursued; 2nd, whether any steps could, in their opinion, be taken for carrying on the plan at a greater speed. This correspondence also is to be found in the Appendix [8]; and it has been long before the Trustees, to whom it was submitted with my Report of the 26th of January, 1843.

[1] App. Nos. 78 and 79.
[2] App. No. 80.
[3] App. No. 81.
[4] App. No. 82.
[5] App. No. 83.
[6] App. Nos. 84 to 87.
[7] App. No. 88.
[8] App. Nos. 89 to 92.

Whilst the first volume of the Catalogue was going through the press, clean sheets of it were laid before the Trustees at their several meetings, as fast as they were struck off. On the 22nd of July, 1841, on presenting to the Trustees a copy of that Volume, which had been printed off, I particularly pointed out to them its incompleteness, and the errors which the hurry of printing it had unavoidably occasioned I stated that if time was not given, the compilation would cause dissatisfaction, that ultimately time would not be saved, but lost, and that " under any " circumstances no hopes could be entertained that this Catalogue could be completed " by the end of 1844." [1] As the printed Volume exhausted the titles which had been prepared in manuscript, there was no more copy to be sent to the printer, and the printing was of necessity suspended.

On the 26th of January, 1843, pursuant to an order made by the Trustees on the 14th of the same month, and on the 27th of June, 1844, pursuant to another order, made on the 22nd of that month, I made reports on the state and progress of the Catalogue [2]. In the last I expressed myself to be (as, indeed, I have always been) most particularly anxious for an inquiry as to the cause of delay, involving the question whether I had not adopted every possible means for carrying into effect the orders of the Trustees.

On the 4th of July, 1844, pursuant to an order of the 29th of June, I reported to the Trustees that it would take ten years to bring the titles to the point at which they should be prepared for press [3]—a complex, difficult, and most important operation that would take further time. I had made so clear to the Trustees, at an interview which I had had the honour to have with them on the 29th of June, 1844, the difficulties which I had to overcome, and the reasons why I could not overcome them at a more rapid pace, that this Report was, I concluded, received as the necessary consequence of undisputed and indisputable premises.

After the printing of the first Volume of the Catalogue, no farther printing was attempted; but the formation of the Catalogue was regularly continued during the years 1842–1845 with as much rapidity as was consistent with accuracy. At the beginning of the year 1846, the Trustees, in that part of their annual return to Parliament which related to the department of Printed Books, stated what follows:—

" The Keeper of the Printed Books has represented to the Trustees that no part " of a work of the nature of the Catalogue, alphabetically arranged, ought to be " printed till the whole of the manuscript, from the first to the last article, is ready " for press; that is to say, not only each article written out, but also carefully arranged " in the strict order and precise form in which it is to be printed. He states that this " is required to ensure correctness, as well as completeness; that the books catalogued " under the last letters of the alphabet require cross-references from among the entries " in the early letters, which cross-references cannot be inserted if such early letters be " already printed; and that, on revising the old titles, entries perpetually occur in the " latter letters of the old Catalogue, which entries have to be inserted among the " earlier parts of the alphabet, from which they would be omitted if these parts were

[1] App. No. 93. [2] App. Nos. 94, 95. [3] App. No. 96.

" previously printed. Upon these representations the Trustees have consented for " the present to suspend the printing of the Catalogue."

Having brought my statement down to the beginning of the year 1846, I beg leave again most earnestly and respectfully to call the attention of the Trustees to every part of it. For the purpose of abridging the narrative, and keeping the dates more distinctly in view, I have added in the Appendix many documents without the consideration of which the subject cannot be fully understood; and I am, therefore, induced to hope that the Trustees will give to the documents themselves their serious attention. And I further hope that I shall be excused for now stating my opinion of the principles which ought to be kept in view.

Sufficient time and assistance being allowed, there are no insurmountable impediments to the formation of a complete and accurate catalogue of all the books contained in a library, however large, at a given time. The time and assistance to be allowed ought to be such, and no more, as (in a system of active employment) are required for the due execution of the work.

The due execution of the work requires that the whole and every part of it should be conducted on a uniform and consistent plan, which may be as easily intelligible as possible to those who may have occasion to consult the Catalogue.

Systematic uniformity and consistency can be secured only by the constant and vigilant superintendence of one competent person.

When assistance is required, that is, when the work is too extensive to be entirely and solely carried through by one person only, the work of the assistants ought to be so much, and no more, as can be superintended in chief by one person only, and the number of assistants ought to be limited accordingly.

Past experience has shown that at first one person can superintend and guide the work of four good assistants; practice having conferred greater facility and accuracy, the number of assistants can be increased.

The present state of the new Catalogue intended to be printed is, that out of 800,000 entries, which it is now computed it will comprise, 350,000 have been completed as far as they can be till the other titles are settled and completed in manuscript, and that at the probable rate of 50,000 titles a year, the whole may be completed in about nine years.

It is, however, necessary to bear in mind that the making of this Catalogue must go on contemporaneously with the making of the Catalogue of subsequently acquired books, and the insertion, as quickly as may be, of all the new titles in the Catalogue consulted by the public in the Reading Room, and used by the officers in the Library.

About 150,000 titles of subsequently acquired books have been completed for final revision; and the Catalogue with manuscript additions in the Library and in the Reading Room has been kept up as far as it could be.

The extent of the work is such, that it cannot be completed without the occupation of much time: but I think it right to state that although the number of titles to the end of 1833 was probably double of what Mr. Baber contemplated, my own opinion is, (from experience acquired in the compilation of the Catalogue now in pro-

gress,) that the assistance which he contemplated, might (and would) have been increased, if his plan of the 26th of April, 1834, had been adopted; and that, by steadily adhering to it, the whole manuscript of the new Alphabetical Catalogue of the Library up to the end of 1833 would, at this time, have been completed, or very nearly completed, and ready to go to press in a satisfactory manner.

And as it is natural to inquire why this has not been done, I must take leave to answer that there have been impediments which might have been avoided: 1st, the departure from Mr. Baber's suggestions of April, 1834, as to the mode of executing the work: 2nd, the unexpected diminution, instead of increase, of the assistance to be given; 3rd, the determination to print a part before the manuscript of the whole was completed; and 4th, the time occupied in trying to reconcile the various schemes and rules brought forward at different periods.

I feel confident that there has been no impediment, and no want of zeal and activity in the department of Printed Books. On behalf of myself and of my assistants, I court every inquiry and examination that the Trustees may be pleased to institute. We are not only ready but most desirous, as we have been all along, to undergo the most rigid scrutiny.

As the Trustees had announced that upon my representations they had consented for the present to suspend the printing of the Catalogue, and as they were aware that I was proceeding on the supposition that the manuscript was to be completed before the printing was resumed, I was somewhat surprised when, on the 23rd of September, 1846, I was, for the first time, officially informed that two months before, viz., on the 25th of July, 1846, the Trustees, without any inquiry made from me, or any communication with me, had ordered their principal Librarian "to report in "the month of November next, fully and in detail, the impediments which have been "found to exist to forming and printing the Alphabetical Catalogue, the first Volume "of which was printed in 1841; and also the mode that he would advise the Trustees "to adopt in order to overcome those impediments." I received a copy of this order from the principal Librarian, on the 23rd of September, 1846, accompanied by a note, in which he asked my assistance in responding to that Minute[1]. I returned an answer on the 2nd of October, 1846, which answer I regret that he has not laid before the Trustees along with his Report of the 14th November, 1846. I add it in the Appendix[2].

In this Report, after some prefatory remarks, Sir H. Ellis proceeds to enumerate the impediments to the compilation of the Catalogue. "The first impediment, "as it strikes Sir H. Ellis, (though at the beginning unforeseen,) arose out of the broad "principle upon which the Catalogue was framed. Creditable both to those who "planned and to those who directed its formation, it was still too extensive to be "carried on to the end of the alphabet by any one officer, however zealous, within a "prescribed time."

On this I observe that "the broad principle," as it is called, is absolutely necessary to the completeness and utility of the Catalogue. It was suggested by Mr. Baber, and approved by the Trustees. The length of time which the formation

[1] App. No. 97. [2] App. No. 98.

of such a Catalogue would require was neither unforeseen, nor concealed. If by "prescribed time," Sir H. Ellis means *short time*, I entirely agree with him: 800,000 titles could not be catalogued in four or five years.

"The cross-references have formed another impediment. The manuscript not "having been completed prior to the commencement of printing, their probable "number could only be computed vaguely. The consequence was that their extent "was underrated, and the portions of the titles, which it was determined should be "appended in every instance under Rule LV., added a greater extension than could "be calculated upon at the beginning."

It is a great mistake to suppose that the number of cross-references was ever underrated. They ought to be very numerous, and it was always so stated and understood. Unfortunately it was not so clearly understood that the cross-references could not be settled and introduced until all the titles of the old Catalogue were settled; and this undoubtedly led to difficulties. It is a further mistake to suppose that Rule LV. added a greater extension of cross-references than had been calculated upon at the beginning. On the contrary, the object and effect of Rule LV. abovementioned and of the following Rules down to Rule LX. were to diminish the occasions on which cross-references were to have a portion of the main title appended to them.

"The third impediment has been the multiplication of the rules for preparing "and entering titles. A portion of these are no more than the canons of common "sense, creating no impediment nor calling for thought; but others have made "research requisite. In numerous instances they allow diversity of opinion in their "application, such as required conferences to settle, and none perhaps more than those "relating to the substantive which was to be selected as the heading of an anonymous "work. The difficulty in applying these rules was greater at the outset than now. "Use has made it subside; and in the latter part of the labour it will scarcely be "felt."

It is true that anonymous works occasion the greatest difficulty in the formation of an Alphabetical Catalogue. Differences of opinion will necessarily arise on many points; to reconcile these there must be conferences; and, still more, reference to a chief superintendent to have his decision upon the discrepancies which occur. The impediments occasioned by the difficulty respecting the heading of anonymous works can be either entirely obviated by the extreme simplicity of one principle to be constantly followed, (as I proposed,) or greatly diminished by minuteness and perspicuity of rules for the assistants, and by authority in the superintendent. By these means, and no other, can the uniformity of the work be secured; thus only can the discrepancies be prevented from appearing on the face of the Catalogue, to the great depreciation of its value. I admit that the differences of opinion, as well as the difficulty in applying the rules, have diminished; but that is in consequence of there being a chief superintendent with authority to decide.

"Sir Henry Ellis cannot help thinking that the revision of the titles—the "handing of one man's written title to another for revisal—must also be classed among "the great hindrances."

But this handing over is necessary to the revision, and the revision is necessary to the due formation of the Catalogue.

The principal Librarian refers to two Reports of mine, dated July 22nd, 1841, respecting the printing, and my suggestions that it should be suspended. I certainly made the suggestions, though I recollect only one Report of that date. If the Trustees acquiesced in, or gave way to, my proposal, it was, I presume, because they were satisfied with my reasons.

Sir H. Ellis in advising upon what ought to be done, very properly rejects the absurd proposal of printing the interleaved Catalogue, which is now used in the Reading Room. The reasons for his opinion which he has applied to the manuscript interleaving only, are *(mutatis mutandis)* equally applicable to the printed part. To adopt such a proposal would be to exclude from the general Catalogue the whole of the Royal Library, and a very large number of books which are in the British Museum, but which were omitted in the octavo Catalogue of 1813–1819, though properly entered in the folio of 1787—no small impediment this to the completeness of the new Catalogue.

Sir Henry Ellis proceeds to make one suggestion. He says, " that although " various hands have been employed upon the new Catalogue, there has been no " absolute division of labour. The question seems to be, whether it may not be " practicable to divide the final labour on the present work, and to distribute the " responsibility of editing some of the remaining and more lengthened letters among " three or four persons of Mr. Panizzi's selection; who, from having been trained in the " application of the numerous rules already laid down, could not fail in carrying out " the same uniform principle upon which the work has been constructed to the " termination of the Catalogue."

This suggestion is in effect a repetition of that which was made by Sir H. Ellis in his Report of the 30th of April, 1834. It implies that in the formation of a large catalogue, you may divide the alphabet into several distinct parts, and intrust each part to the care of a separate person, who may proceed to complete his distinct portion without correction or revision by any general superintendent of the whole. For the reasons which appear in these observations, and in the documents hereto annexed in the Appendix, I have no hesitation in repeating that a good Catalogue cannot be made in that way, and that the plan, if adopted, would not only ruin the new Catalogue, but throw the whole department of Printed Books and the conduct of the business into the utmost confusion. Sir Henry Ellis is no doubt aware that there is a distinct division of labour, among the assistants now employed in the formation of the Catalogue; there is not an " absolute " division of labour, only because the work of each assistant is subject to my superintendence.

Sir Henry Ellis, however, supports his views of what might or ought to be done by reference to that which has been done. " He and Mr. Baber divided the " toil of the Catalogue of 1819 between them, and it seems reasonable that what two " could effect, four or any greater number of persons might safely take in hand."

It is principally this renewed reference to the Catalogue of 1819, which, as I have said before, has placed me under the painful necessity of examining Sir H.

Ellis's Report of the 30th of April, 1834, (Appendix, No. 2,) with reference to the same Catalogue; and the result is, that I must declare my opinion that the Catalogue of 1813–1819 does not present any such features of correctness, of accuracy, of fulness of titles, of completeness, as to afford any proof or even any probability, that a Catalogue formed in the same manner, or according to the same method, would be satisfactory to the public or creditable to the Museum.

I cannot help thinking that Sir H. Ellis, when he speaks of the work being taken in hand by four " or any greater number of persons," and of taking occasional glances at the sheets, (i. e. I suppose at the *printed* sheets during the progress of printing,) has not given to the subject that minute attention which it merits. The work of more than a certain number of assistants cannot be superintended by one chief. The work of the assistants is not to be glanced at only. The Trustees (as the Secretary informed me on the 27th of December, 1838, Appendix No. 27) expect from me " that vigorous and constant attention to the Catalogue, which seems necessary to ensure the proper execution of the work." By proceeding merely by glances after the printing has commenced, a Catalogue like that of 1819 might, perhaps, be produced, but no better.

Sir H. Ellis then says, that " the year 1838 having been fixed for the limit of " date to which the titles of books in the new Catalogue are to come down, certainly " makes the renewal of the printing most desirable."

As the Trustees have repeatedly expressed a wish to that effect, I admit that, in compliance with their wishes, and because they wish it, it is desirable that the printing of the Catalogue should be renewed; but I am very far from thinking that the Trustees wish, or that it is desirable, to renew the printing till full preparation has been made for it. For six hours every day for six days in the week the assistants are, under my superintendence, steadily and constantly employed in diligently drawing up, correcting, and settling the titles for the new Catalogue. When the manuscript is complete and prepared for press, it may be said that the printing ought to be renewed, but not before. In the meantime it is most desirable that the preparation for it, the completion of correct titles in manuscript, should proceed without loss of time or interruption. So will an end be sooner made.

As all our Reports pass through the hands of Sir H. Ellis, he is, I presume, well acquainted with the present state of the work; but I may, perhaps, be permitted to doubt whether all the facts were present to his mind, if he meant to say, what it must be admitted he has not said, that an " *immediate* renewal of the printing be most desirable." If he did not mean *immediate*, it would have been well to state why not, and for how long the renewal of printing should be postponed, and what were the things which ought to be previously done which made any postponement expedient.

Sir H. Ellis gives as a reason for proceeding to print (I suppose *immediately*) that " otherwise, should its completion be protracted to a very distant time, the " Catalogue will be any thing but a real representative of the contents of the Museum " Library. It is so far fortunate, that the materials for continuing it being in pre-

" paration at the same time, a Supplement need not be long in following the first " Catalogue."

It is forgotten, in writing this paragraph, that the object was not to do what is indeed impossible—to make a *complete* Catalogue of an increasing library—a fixed and real representative of the enlarged and constantly enlarging contents of the Library. That which was ordered was the representative of the Library as it was in the year 1838.

As to the time that it would take to carry such a work through the press, recollecting that Sir H. Ellis and Mr. Baber began printing their Catalogue, containing about 110,000 entries, in December, 1810, and concluded it in the same month in 1819, it follows that if the new Catalogue (probably containing 800,000 entries) could be made to proceed at the same rate by the employment of fifteen persons, the printing would be completed in nine years. But taking only half the time, on the supposition that we work faster now, the new Catalogue would be finished some time in the year 1851; i. e., thirteen years after 1838. Certainly, the Catalogue would not be a representative of the Library of Printed Books in 1851; nor, as certainly, would it be a representative of the Library of Printed Books in 1838, although professing to be so. Many thousand titles, which ought to be inserted in it, must be omitted, if the printing be proceeded with before the whole of the titles up to the end of 1838 are prepared and definitively settled in manuscript.

But Sir Henry Ellis refers to a Supplement, to be not long in following the first Catalogue. The subject of a Supplement requires much more consideration than can be given to it at present. But the result of adopting the suggestion of Sir H. Ellis (if it could be acted upon, and I am of opinion that it could not) would be, that after hurrying the work, and unavoidably crowding it with errors, we should have an imperfect and incomplete Catalogue, in perhaps forty folio volumes, costing perhaps £40,000, followed at no long interval by a Supplement, (which, by the by, would want a supplement too,) of perhaps twenty folio volumes more, at a cost of perhaps £20,000 more.

This would secure to the student the comfort and advantage of having to consult two enormous folio Catalogues, (under the agreeable conviction that neither is to be trusted,) besides the manuscript additions to one, if not to both of them.

I feel certain that Sir H. Ellis would himself see the impracticability of his suggestions, if, instead of resting on vague generalities, he would take the trouble of considering and carefully estimating what may and can be done in actual operation and practice, comparing accurately the whole work which is to be done, with the quantity which can be done by each person in each day, and so pursuing the subject throughout and in all its details.

I earnestly hope that the Trustees will not come to any determination on the subject, until they have before them a complete specification of all the requisite data in full detail, with an estimate carefully formed, exhibiting the particulars of time and money to be expended in different views of the case.

Sir H. Ellis concludes this Report by begging to correct a mistake which he

committed in his Report of April 30th, 1834. The mistake was pointed out to Sir H. Ellis by me, and if he had shown any disposition to listen to the observations which I showed myself so willing to make, he would have seen many more. It is scarcely necessary to remark, that the error which he notices is not exactly the error which he committed (for he did not state that the Catalogue had taken eight years and five months, but that it had taken eight years and ten months) and that he ought to have corrected it by saying, that it took twelve years and nine months, instead of eleven years and one month; the work began in March 1807, and was not concluded till December 1819.

I am very sensible, that notwithstanding the great length of these observations, there are many points of great importance which I may not have sufficiently explained, and some which I may inadvertently have omitted. If such should be the case, I beg that the Trustees will have the kindness to permit me to add any further explanation, and give any further information that may be useful.

To the Library of Printed Books the matter now under consideration is of the most momentous importance. It appears to me to involve the question whether all the work hitherto done is to be thrown away; whether the Museum is ever to have a good Catalogue of the collection of Printed Books which it contains; and whether a sum amounting probably to £60,000 is to be spent in publishing a Catalogue and a Supplement to it, which, when published, will be subject to the ridicule and indignation of all persons, who understand what a Catalogue of a splendid National Library ought to be, and will prove well calculated to mislead those who may have occasion to consult it.

A. PANIZZI.

British Museum,
Jan. 7, 1847.

APPENDICES TO THE PRECEDING OBSERVATIONS.

No. 1.

EXTRACT *from the* MINUTES OF A COMMITTEE *of the 12th of April*, 1834.

THE Trustees conferred with Mr. Baber at much length on the nature of the interleaved Catalogue, and the necessity for a third copy, and more particularly as to the expediency of correcting the interleaved Catalogue for the press, before this third copy was made.

A volume of the interleaved Catalogue was also laid before the Board.

ORDERED,

That Mr. Baber report to the Sub-Committee, appointed at the last special meeting, the general principles upon which he proposes to form the new Alphabetical Catalogue of the whole Library; what progress has been made towards such a Catalogue; how far the existing Catalogues, both printed and in Ms., can be rendered available for this purpose, and how far they will require alteration; and what number of volumes and titles, so nearly as he can ascertain, are at present wholly undescribed; that he further report what time it would take, with the present establishment at his disposal, to complete the Ms. of such a Catalogue, and what further time would be occupied in printing it; and lastly, that he lay before the Committee a statement of the manner in which the officers and other persons of his department are severally employed, and of the specific duties assigned to each.

Mr. Baber's Report of this day, on the several existing Catalogues of the Library of Printed Books, was referred to this Sub-Committee.

No. 2.

OBSERVATIONS *on two* REPORTS *of* SIR H. ELLIS, *one dated April 30th*, 1834, *and the other February 11th*, 1809.

IN order to put the proofs of my statements in the clearest light before the Trustees, I shall transcribe the whole of Sir H. Ellis's Report of the 30th of April, 1834, paragraph by paragraph. The paragraphs of the Report shall be numbered and distinguished by inverted commas; my observations shall follow each paragraph. The Report begins as follows:—

I. "Sir Henry Ellis takes the liberty for the information of the Sub-Committee "to lay before them a short statement of the particulars which attended the publica- "tion of their Alphabetical Catalogue of Printed Books in eight volumes octavo."

I beg that it may be observed that had not the Principal Librarian drawn up this statement without the concurrence of Mr. Baber, his collaborator in the compilation of the octavo Catalogue, he would have probably been prevented from falling into the serious mistakes which it will be my duty to point out.

II. "As soon as Sir Henry Ellis was placed at the head of the Printed Book "Department, in 1806, and Mr. Baber made Assistant Keeper, the preparation of "a new Alphabetical Catalogue of the Library was ordered by the Trustees and "undertaken by the two Librarians jointly. Sir H. Ellis was answerable for the "letters A to F, with P, Q, and R, comprising one half of the Catalogue. Mr. "Baber took the remaining letters."

Although I labour under the great disadvantage of not having access to such documents as would test the correctness of this narrative in many particulars, I can, however, from such sources as are within my reach, show good grounds for doubting its accuracy in the most important parts. The Trustees will easily find whether Mr. Baber was appointed Assistant Librarian in 1806, as here stated, or in 1807, as I find in the list of succession of Officers printed at the end of various editions of the Statutes and Rules respecting the British Museum. Mr. Baber was, however, unquestionably employed in the British Museum in 1806, but the compilation of the new Alphabetical Catalogue of Printed Books had been in contemplation before 1806. In a Report of a Special Committee of the Trustees, dated July 13th, 1805 [1], the following passage occurs:—"Your Committee finding that materials for a com-"plete Catalogue of all the Printed Books have been recently compiled, and that a "very considerable proportion of the Printed Books is not comprised in the present "printed Catalogues, recommend that the whole be incorporated into one "alphabetical series, and printed for the use of the House and of the public." Again, in a Report of a Sub-Committee of the Trustees, printed only in part in the same volume (page 525), and dated 12th July, 1806, mention is particularly made of "the materials prepared for completing the present printed Catalogue of "Printed Books;" so that it would seem that not only had the printing of the Alphabetical Catalogue been decided upon, but that some progress had been made towards its compilation before the time specified by the Principal Librarian.

III. "The first revision and continuation of the Catalogue of 1787 was entered "upon in March, 1807, and finished in May, 1809; all the Titles of additional "Works up to that time were inserted. In the course of this first labour defects "and inaccuracies of a very extraordinary kind having been discovered in the "original Catalogue, (see a Report to the Trustees in Feb. 1809,) a second revision, "or rather remodelling, of the old part was ordered, which was commenced in "March, 1809, and finished in Nov. 1810."

In order that the Trustees may judge of the whole case, the Report of Feb. 1809, for a copy of which I am indebted to Sir H. Ellis, shall be added to this report at full length, with observations on the same plan as these. It shall not, therefore, be further noticed at present.

[1] Minutes of Evidence before the Committee of the House of Commons in 1836. Appendix, page 521.

With respect to the first revision and continuation of the Catalogue of 1787 being entered upon in March, 1807, it is a mistake. In a Report of a Sub-Committee of the Trustees, dated Feb. 14th, 1807 [1], suggestions are made for a new scale of Salaries and remuneration to the Officers, to which the following Note is appended:—"Some consideration on this head is now due to the extra services of Mr. Ellis, Mr. Bedford, and Mr. Baber, who have been unceasingly employed for some months upon the consolidated Alphabetical Catalogue, and whose remuneration for these past and continuing labours should be provided for in the Grant for the current year." I do not question but that these gentlemen had been most industrious, and that they fully deserved the remuneration here recommended; but the more they did deserve it the more advanced must have been the revision and continuation of the Catalogue of 1787. I believe that the recommendation was acknowledged to be fully deserved, and on the 18th or 20th of March, 1807, Sir H. Ellis received from the Trustees £60 for extra services in the Library. With respect to the second revision, "or rather remodelling of the old part," I beg leave to doubt that any "remodelling" took place. A Catalogue is "remodelled" when the plan and principles on which it was formerly compiled are so altered as to make it necessary to alter all the titles. The plan proposed by Mr. Baber in 1834 was for an entire "remodelling" of the old Catalogue; but when the new entries are merely added to an old Catalogue on the same plan, however improved its execution, errors only being corrected which are inconsistent with that or any other plan, the work is limited to "a revision and continuation," but it is not a remodelling of the Catalogue; the last edition of the Catalogue of the Bodleian Library is not a "remodelling" of the old Catalogue of that collection. The octavo Catalogue of the British Museum is *not* a remodelling of that in two volumes folio of 1787; it is, at the utmost, a very slight improvement or revision of it.

IV. "The printing of this Catalogue in the octavo form began in December, 1810, and was finished May 10th, 1817. During the progress of the work through the press, Dr. Burney's large Library came in, and towards the close that of Baron Moll from Munich; all the articles contained in both of which, under such letters as had not been printed off, were inserted up to the moment of the sheets going to press."

The Principal Librarian, undeceived by me, has already acknowledged his error as to the time when the printing of the whole Catalogue was completed; and I believe it is quite correct that he finished his part—extending, let it be well remembered, to the end of letter R—in May, 1817. That the Trustees may judge of the care which was bestowed on that second revision, mentioned in the preceding paragraph, and which took twenty months, it is as well that they should be informed that the printing of the first volume, containing letters A and B, which was sent to press, as the

[1] Minute of Evidence above quoted, Append. p. 517. Annexed to that Report is a List of Officers. Mr. Baber is not among them; Mr. Bedford is one of them, and designated as "Assistant Librarian, Printed Books." It was in consequence of this Report that the office of "Extra-Assistant in the Department of Printed Books" was for a time abolished. Mr. Bedford went, I believe, to the then new Department of Antiquities, and Mr. Baber succeeded him in the Printed Books.

Principal Librarian informs us, in December, 1810, was finished on the 18th of May, 1813, about two years and a half. The Paper and Printing of 250 Copies cost £237. 13*s*., the corrections and cancels more than £175; that is, allowing for the paper and press-work, about as much again as the resetting or recomposing the whole, which, considering the two previous revisions in Manuscript, and the rate at which the printing proceeded, is rather striking. With reference to the "large" Burney Collection, the Trustees will find that the funds for purchasing it were granted in May, 1818, exactly a year after the conclusion of Sir Henry Ellis's portion of the Catalogue, who never wrote, and still less printed, one single title of a Burney Book. There is not one single article from this Collection in any, even the latest letter, of the Printed Catalogue. With reference to the Moll Collection, it did not come into the Museum after the Burney Library, but about three years before. Sir Henry Ellis never catalogued one single Book of that collection, and never inserted one single title of any of them in his portion of the Catalogue. In February, 1816, Mr. Schlichtegroll, a German gentleman, was appointed as Assistant in the Printed Book Department, for the purpose, I believe, of cataloguing the Moll Collection. I find all the titles, *on slips*, in his handwriting; not one of these titles have I found in any of the letters of the Printed Catalogue for which the Principal Librarian is answerable; they are all entered in Manuscript. The following, from letter R, the last letter edited by Sir H. Ellis, are among those so entered.

445. c. 35. Remler (J. C. W.) Tabellæ. 4° Erfurt. 1789.
781. a. 18. Ren. Mirabilis anatomia renum. 12° Franc. 1699.
970. i. 12. Retzius (A. T.) Versuch, &c. 8° Leipz. 1798.

But from the beginning of letter S, that is after the portion of Sir H. Ellis's to the end of the alphabet, for which Mr. Baber alone is responsible, the titles of the works of the Moll Collection are entered and printed off in their proper places.

V. "The two Librarians, it is to be observed, could neither of them give an "undivided attention to the printing of their respective portions of this Catalogue, "much time being consumed by all the various businesses of the Department."

The "Department" here can only mean "the Department of Printed Books," and the attention of "the two Librarians" to its other "businesses," so prominently put forward, conveys the impression that they alone had charge of it. Far otherwise is however the fact; in 1812, that is long before even the first volume of the Catalogue was completed in print, Sir H. Ellis was transferred from the Printed Book to the Manuscript Department, and Mr. Baber, from Assistant, made Under Librarian in the former; Sir H. Ellis was neither responsible nor had anything to do with the Printed Book Department from that moment. Sir H. Ellis continuing to edit part of the Catalogue, was so far an Assistant to the Department of Printed Books. This Department had its two separate Officers besides; Mr. Baber, who succeeded Sir H. Ellis, and Mr. Bean, who was made an Assistant in place of Mr. Baber; and even before Sir H. Ellis left the Department of Printed Books, the business of that Department was not altogether left to him and to Mr. Baber, for I find that in 1812 "the sum of £180 was paid to Mr. Bean for assistance in the

Museum before he became an officer."[1] Sir Henry Ellis, who was at the head of that Department before 1812, had the advantage of that assistance.

VI. "The time occupied in

	yr.	mo
"The 1st revision was	1	11
"2nd revision	1	6
"Printing	5	5
	8	10"

Sir H. Ellis has himself stated in his Report, that the first revision began in March, 1807, and the 2nd in March, 1809, and was finished in November, 1810. Now, from the end of March, 1807, to the beginning of November, 1810, (the two extremes most favourable to Sir H. Ellis,) there are not three years and five months, as he calculates in the above specification, but three years and seven months. But this is unimportant; the compilation having begun in March, 1807, and the printing having been finished in December, 1819, the time really employed by the two Editors was not eight years and ten months, but more than twelve years and eight months. Then, in strictness, the time given to the compilation before 1807 by Sir H. Ellis himself, and that given to it since by Bean, Schlichtegroll, and others, as I have shown, ought to be taken into consideration in the credit to be given to Sir H. Ellis and his colleague. But there is more to be taken into the account; one of the copies of the old folio Catalogue of 1787, used in the Library previous to the printing of the octavo, was interleaved, and it contains a large number of Manuscript corrections and additions, from which the Editors of the Catalogue in octavo must have often derived advantage. It is, however, true, that many of the corrections and additions have been passed by unnoticed, the original errors having been faithfully copied in the octavo Catalogue, and the additions and corrections omitted. The Manuscript alterations and additions here spoken of, very numerous and often valuable, seem to be in the handwriting of Mr. Harper, who died in 1803, and was succeeded by Mr. Beloe, the predecessor of Sir H. Ellis. Mr. Harper was in the service of the Trustees for forty-seven years, first as Assistant Keeper, and then as Keeper of the Printed Books; and his creditable exertions to improve the Catalogue ought not to have been passed by unnoticed.

VII. "The first and third Volumes were also reprinted during this time."

If, as I am informed, the reprinting of these two Volumes was a mere mechanical resetting up in type of what had been already printed off, without any addition, correction, or alteration whatever; if it be true that the proofs of this reissue were never glanced at by the Editor, the fact of this reprinting is of no importance. When

[1] Appendix to the Evidence before the Committee of the House of Commons of 1835, p. 400. It is a return (without date) to an Order of the House of Commons of February 16th, 1821, and is signed by Sir H. Ellis, then Secretary. It is there stated (page 399) that Mr. Baber "had, within the last ten years, compiled and edited four volumes of the Catalogue of Printed Books," which is incorrect; the compilation had begun long before 1810.

the two volumes of the Catalogue—the first and third—were printed off and laid before the Trustees, the tradition is, that the then Bishop of London thought that every man who could read, more particularly every Clergyman in the country, would be extremely anxious to possess a copy of the Museum Catalogue in octavo. The experience of the folio of 1787 ought to have been a warning against the expectation that Catalogues would ever sell[1]. Two hundred and fifty copies of the two volumes being nevertheless expected to sell like copies of a popular novel, five hundred more were ordered to be reprinted off forthwith, *verbatim et literatim*, without any trouble to the editors. I think these copies had all to be what is called "cancelled." Mr. Speaker Abbot stopped, I have been told, the printing of these additional copies for the other volumes, and the edition continued to be of two hundred and fifty copies, of which not fifty were ever sold.

VIII. "The work, for convenience sake, was printed in half sheets, of eight "pages each. The volumes which Sir Henry Ellis edited comprised 286 half-"sheets, making close upon an average of five half-sheets, or 40 pages, corrected per "month."

This average is certainly wrong. From the time of going to press to the time when Sir H. Ellis's portion of the Catalogue was concluded (December, 1810, to May, 1817,) there are six years and five months, or about seventy-seven months; and at the rate of five half-sheets per month, 385 half-sheets would have been corrected instead of 286. Possibly the mistake originates in a confusion of working days and calendar months. Be this as it may, I find it merely requisite to observe, that the average time that was taken to correct one half-sheet of the Lists of Additions, which were published some years back, was one day. The half-sheets were larger and the titles longer and certainly no way inferior to those of the octavo Catalogue, of which, with a good and correct manuscript, such as we have a right to expect to find a manuscript which has passed through two revisions, I am ready to correct 286 half-sheets in a year. One of these half-sheets contains about 220 titles; one of the sheets of the Catalogue of 1841 contains 160 titles, on an average each three times as long as those of the octavo Catalogue. I was expected to correct two of such sheets, that is 320 titles, per diem; that is to say, I was expected to do about as much work, having no manuscript ready, in forty days, as Sir Henry Ellis performed in a year, leaving the difference of the length of the titles out of calculation.

IX. "Mr. Baber proceeded at the same rate, and finished his portion of the "work at the same time."

Mr. Baber may have proceeded at the same, or even a quicker rate, when he *proceeded at all*, but that he finished his portion of the work at the same time is in-

[1] In a Report of a Special Committee of Trustees, of the 13th of July, 1805, printed in the Evidence on the British Museum before the Committee of the House of Commons, of 1836, (page 521,) the Trustees state that two hundred copies "of the present imperfect Catalogue were still on hand," which they suggest should be "cancelled," after a new Catalogue is printed. Can there ever be any possibility of having a "perfect" Catalogue of an increasing Library in "print?" And why should people be more inclined to buy an imperfect Catalogue in eight volumes octavo, or in sixty folio, than in two folio volumes?

correct. Sir H. Ellis finished in May, 1817, and Mr. Baber in December, 1819; but Mr. Baber went to Munich to purchase the Moll Collection, and had to arrange it; Mr. Baber obtained grants for four successive years for increasing the collection of topographical works on England, which he had to arrange likewise, as well as the "large" Burney Library. This may explain why Mr. Baber may have proceeded even at a more rapid pace than Sir H. Ellis and not have finished his portion of the work at the same time.

X. "Sir Henry Ellis, at Mr. Heber's particular recommendation, gave long "titles, as the Trustees will see by referring to the volumes, *and every book was col-* "*lated with the proof sheets.*"

If the Trustees refer to the volumes they will see that the titles are short; if they will compare the entries in the Catalogue of 1841, or even in that of the Royal Library, with those in the octavo Catalogue, they will form an idea of what are long and what are short titles, and say whether Sir Henry Ellis's are long. Brunet, in his "Manuel du Libraire"—and scarcely a better authority can be quoted—dismisses his notice of the octavo Catalogue with this pithy remark; "titres très-sommaires." These titles are occasionally not only not long, but shorter than in the old folio Catalogue; and here is an instance:—

PETRARCHA (Francesco) Le Vite degl' Imperadori et Pontifici Romani. 4°. *ap.* S. *Jac. Ripoli.* 1625.

This entry is as follows in the folio Catalogue:—

PETRARCA (Franc.) Le Vite degl' Imperadori e Pontefici Romani insino a suoi Tempi composte, dipoi seguitate sino nell' Anno 1478. 1625. 4°.

The lives by Petrarca end with Gregory XI., in 1371; it was therefore not proper to omit to say that there was a continuation by another hand, which goes to Sixtus IV., an. 1471; and if the revision of the folio had been well carried out, the imprint ought to have been stated, not in the above words, but in those of the book, which was printed—

"Florentiæ apud Sanctum Jacobum de Ripoli. Anno Domini M.CCCC.LXXVIII."

In the octavo Catalogue an attempt was made to convey this information, but *Florentiæ* was omitted, and "Jac. Ripoli" is nonsense. The passing over the absurd date 1625—that of a reprint—shows what confidence ought to be put even in the corrected titles.

Short and unintelligible titles in the folio Catalogue have been sometimes only copied in the octavo: for instance, under Dania the following entry occurs in both exactly the same:—

Epistola de naufragio Suecorum Militum ad Bornholmiam. 12°. *Cosmop.* 1679.

Why under Dania? For this I must refer to the *errata* to be added to these observations in a few days.

As to every book having been collated with the proof sheets, I am ready to prove that this statement, so solemnly and distinctly made—the words being under-

scored to claim more attention—is incorrect, and that such errors have been committed as are absolutely irreconcileable with a collation of all the books with the proof sheets. There are two species of evidence which I shall produce in proof of what I say. First of all, many gross errors of the press have been allowed to creep from the folio to the octavo Catalogue that never could have been so faithfully copied as they have been if the titles in proof had been collated with the books. For instance, in the octavo Catalogue the following two entries occur:—

> RALAMB (CLAS) Swenske Legationens Bestriffning til Tukkiske Keysaren. 4°. *Stockh.* 1679.
>
> ———— Observationes Jurispracticæ. *Suecicè.* 4°. *Stockh.* 1679.

Now these two entries are copied *verbatim* from the folio Catalogue, although, 1st, the first entry is not of a separate work, but of an Appendix to the second, in the full title-page of which it is mentioned; 2nd, the title of the first entry is not from the title-page of the book, but from the running title at the top of the page; 3rd, the two errors of the spelling, *Bestriffning* for *Beskriffning*, and *Tukkiske* for *Turkiske*, are not in the book, but are in the folio Catalogue; 4th, the same is the case with the two words, *Juris practicæ*, joined in one word in the octavo; it is so in the folio Catalogue, but not in the book. Surely, if the proof had been collated with the book, some, at least, of these mistakes would have been corrected.

In the same column of the folio Catalogue, immediately preceding Ralamb, the three following entries occur:—

> RALEIGH (SIR WALTER) His Discoverie of the Empire of Guiana. *Lond.* 1596. 4°.
>
> ———— Newes of Sir Walter Rawleigh, with the true Description of Guiana, by R. M. *Lond.* 1618. 4°.
>
> ———————————————— *Lat. Norib.* 1599.

These three entries are repeated *verbatim* in the octavo Catalogue, with the single exception of RAWLEIGH altered to RAULEIGH. Now the second work here entered has the following title-page:—

> Newes of Sr. Walter Rauleigh. With the true description of Gviana: as also a Relation of the excellent Gouernment, and much hope of the prosperity of the Voyage. Sent from a Gentleman of his Fleet to a most especiall Friend of his in London. From the Riuer of Caliana, on the Coast of Guiana, Novem. 17. 1617.

This date is repeated at the end of the book, together with the initials of the writer, R. M. It is evident that if this book had been seen, the date would (or at all events ought to) have caught the eye of the Cataloguer, who would have seen that a book written in 1617 could not have been translated in 1599. And if the title of the translation inserted in the octavo Catalogue had not been a mere transcript of the folio, the very same oversight would not have been committed of leaving out the size of the book. Moreover, had the book, printed at Nuremberg in 1599, ever been under the eyes of those who compiled the octavo Catalogue, they must have observed that the title runs as follows:—

Brevis et admiranda descriptio Regni Guianæ, auri abundantissimi, in America seu novo orbe sub linea æquinoctilia siti: Quod nuper admodum, annis nimirum 1564, 1595 et 1596 per generosum Dominum Dn. Gualtherum Ralegh equitem Anglum detectum est, &c.

This is, therefore, a book taken from the work entered in the first place and printed in 1596.

An entry as the following,

RAVAILLAC (François) Arrest de la Court de Parlement contre les-meschant Parricide François Ravaillac. 8° *Rouen.*

occurs in the octavo Catalogue, and stands exactly the same in the folio, from which the error "les-meschant" is taken[1]. Had the book been looked at, there is no doubt it would have been corrected, as it there is printed "le tres-meschant." Again

RAYSSIUS v. Raiss.

This is a cross-reference copied from the folio; erroneous, inasmuch as there is no *Raiss* in either Catalogue. There is *Raisse* in both; which would have been observed, had the book referred to been consulted when the cross-reference was made or printed.

RAZZI (Silvano) Vite di quattro Huomini illustri, M. Famiata Uberti, &c.

This Famiata for Farinata is an error of the folio Catalogue, faithfully copied. The Christian name of the author has been altered; but, for further observations, I must refer to the *errata* which I am preparing.

The following is an entry of the same sort, as that under "Ravaillac:"—

RECREATION. Recreations de l'Esprits par le P * * B * * *. 12°. *Par.* 1703.

It is copied from the folio, where the error "de l'Esprits" occurs.

These few examples—all, let it be observed, taken from the first entries under letter R—will be sufficient for the first class of evidence, that the titles were not all collated with the proof sheets. There is a second class of evidence still more conclusive. The following entry is from the folio Catalogue:—

REALES (Francese) Exsequiæ Principis Emanuelis Filiberti. *Madr.* 1626. 4°.

In spite of the very suspicious appearance of such an entry, more especially of that unheard-of Christian name, *Francese*, it has been transferred *verbatim* into the octavo Catalogue. But there is no press mark to it, and on endeavouring to trace the book by examining the marked copies of the old folio Catalogue of 1787, the entry is found erased from them, and the fact recorded, well known, it now seems, to Mr. Cates, that the work to which that entry refers was never found. Notwithstanding this, the entry was not only copied—certainly without collating it with the book—but a cross-reference made as follows:—

EMANUEL PHILIBERTUS *Hispan. Pr. v.* Reales.

[1] The error is corrected in the errata at the end of the second volume of the folio Catalogue.

The very name ought to have been enough to show that he was a Prince of the House of Savoy and not of Spain. Another cross-reference as follows,—

PHILIBERT (EMANUEL) *Duc de Savoye. v.* BELLAY,

relates to the grandfather of the above, the conqueror at St. Quintin, whose name was given to the grandson. And whilst there is a double cross-reference from the same name split into two, one in Latin and one in French, there is no cross-reference at all from either the Spanish or the Italian form of that same name. And yet there ought to have been, if the books had been really all examined, when the Catalogue went through the press. In the folio Catalogue the following entry occurs:—

ROALE (FRANCISCO) Exequias del Principe Emanuel Filiberto. *Madr.* 1626. 4°.

The name is altered from *Roale* to *Roales* in manuscript, and was corrected in the errata at the end of the second volume of the folio Catalogue. This entry, so altered, is copied *verbatim* in the octavo Catalogue, but there is no cross-reference to it under any form as there ought to have been; for this is undoubtedly the book which is meant under REALES.

It is impossible to resist giving another proof of quite a distinct class. Immediately before the cross-reference from *Emanuel Philibertus*, already quoted, the following entry occurs in the octavo Catalogue:—

EMANUEL *Lusitan. Rex.*
Memoires et Remonstrances sur le Fait de la Paix. 8°. 1575.

This entry stands the same in the folio Catalogue; instead of *Rex* at full length only *R.* occurs in it, after *Lusitan.* The title of the work is:—

Memoires et remonstrances sur le fait de la paix, faictes par les deputez de ce grand Roy Emmanuel, Admirable Prince de Paix, Roy des Roys, Seigneur des Seigneurians, et addressees aux Eglises reformées de France et du pais bas. M.D.LXXV.

Will any one believe that if the title, as given in the Catalogue, had at any time been collated with the work, it would not have been seen that this is a greater EMANUEL than any King of Portugal?

Again, under the head of FREGOSO (ANT. PHILEREMO) the following entry occurs in the folio Catalogue:—

Opera nova. *Milan.* 1425. 4°.

This entry, date and all, is copied into the octavo Catalogue without the slightest alteration.

XI. "Mr. Heber's opinion was that so eminent a Library as that of the British "Museum, containing innumerable books of rare occurrence, should have its Catalogue "made available, not only to the casual consulter of the Works in the Reading Room, "but to the Scholar and the Bibliographer for reference."

Mr. Heber was quite right: but he would not have been of opinion that a Catalogue, such as he thought ought to be compiled, was to be compiled in haste. And it is because of the numerous errors of the octavo Catalogue, not likely to inspire confidence in the Scholar, and very likely to mislead the Bibliographer, that time is required at present for the new Catalogue. The following entries in the octavo

Catalogue must have the effect of making a Scholar hesitate before he avails himself of the Work in which they occur.

FABRUS (DAN.) Disputatio octava Quæstionum illustrium philosophicarum. 4°. *Witteb.* 1607.

FABRUS (DIONYSIUS) *v.* CELESTINUS V. *Pont Max.*

FABRUS (FRIDERICUS) Disp. secvnda Quæstionvm illvstrivm philosophicarvm. 4°. *Witteb.* 1607.

The first and third of these two *Fabri* sign their name FABER at the end of the dedications of the two works here catalogued, and FREDERIC appears in fact in this same Catalogue under his classical appellation of FABER besides this barbarous one of FABRUS. The second, when the entry referred to is consulted, gives occasion to a few more observations. The reference is to CELESTINUS; but under this name there is only another cross-reference to one BARCELLINI, who wrote respecting this same CELESTINUS. Besides occurring under this form, the name of the same Pope occurs also under that of CÆLESTINUS, where the following entry is to be found:—

CÆLESTINUS V. *Pont. Max.* Vita beatissimi patris D. Petri Cælestini Quinti, P. M. conscripta primùm a Petro ab Aliaco, postremo autem locupletata et limatiori stylo donata a Dionysio Fabro. 4°. *Par.* 1539.

There is no reason why this life should be under the name of the subject rather than of the writer. The error is in the folio Catalogue; in which, however, the name of PETRUS DE ALLIACO has added to it "*Card. et Episcopus Cameracensis.*" These words are omitted in the octavo Catalogue, although the principle adopted is that of giving their titles to Bishops along with the name of the See which they occupied.

In the folio Catalogue this heading occurs:—

FERDINANDUS *Austrius, Hispan. Infans S. R. E. Card.*

The error of *Austrius* for *Austriacus* is not worth mentioning, as it is probably either a clerical or a printer's error; but when the *Austrius* is copied in the octavo Catalogue then it is a very grave error, which throws great doubt on the scholarship of the work into which it is transferred. Close to this *Ferdinandus*, another heading occurs in the octavo Catalogue, as follows:—

FERDINANDUS *Rom. et Francisco-Gallorum Rex. v.* CRISPUS.

Under CRISPUS the entry stands thus:—

CRISPUS (IOHAN). Johannes Crispus Aegei Maris et Naxi Dux, Paulo III. Roma. Pont. et Carolo V. Roman. Imp. ac Ferdinando Rom. et Francisco-Gallorum, atq; reliquis Regibus et Principibus Christianis S. D. 8°. *Bas.* 1541.

The hyphen between the words *Francisco* and *Gallorum*, which is not in the book, shows that the title, plain as it is, was not understood, that therefore Ferdinand was taken for a King of *French-Gauls* and placed on the throne of France, then filled by Francis I. What can a scholar think of such a catalogue? And

what can a bibliographer? The letter is only part of a book, being one of fourteen tracts collected and printed together, having a continued pagination and a general index, with this title:—

> Opus historiarum nostro seculo convenientissimum, in quo multa scitu et admiratione digna, tum veterum tum recentiorum circa urbes, arces et Insulas habentur, quod nemo non ob immensum thesaurum dictorum et factorum qui hic latet reconditus, legere debet. Autorum nomina proxima pagella exhibebit. Cum indice diligentissimo. 8°. Basileæ. 1541.

Among others, Crispus's letter is mentioned in the list of contents. Its title is not as given in the octavo Catalogue, in which the head title has been preferred. The title is—

> Ioannis Crispi Ægæi Maris, Naxique ducis Bizantini Imperatoris Tributarii, ad Pont Romanum et Christianos principes epistola.

Why a part of a work, extending from page 577 to page 593, should have been separately catalogued, and why there should be cross-references from Charles V. and Ferdinand (there is none from Paul III.) is unintelligible. To show how thick these grave errors are, it may be remarked that before the Ferdinand here mentioned there is a cross-reference thus:—

> FERDINANDUS V. *Palat. v.* BELLUS,

which ought to be from FRIDERICUS and not FERDINANDUS. This Frederick appears in the 8° Catalogue as FRIDERICUS I. *Rex Bohem.* and as FRIDERICUS V. *Com. Palat.* His wife, too, appears as ELIZABETH, *Queen of Bohemia,* and as ELIZABETHA *Comit. Palat.* The FERDINANDUS next to the *Rom. et Francisco-Gallorum Rex*, is the following:—

> FERDINANDUS *de los Rios Coronel.*

This man is a HERNANDO DE LOS RIOS, first a Colonel and then a Priest; and the very book under FERDINANDUS is again catalogued under RIOS, where alone it ought to be. But I must not diverge from the question of scholarship of the Catalogue. There is the following entry in the folio:—

> FULKE (WILLIAM).
> Ορανομαχια, sive, Astrologorum ludus. *Lond.* 1571. 4°.

This entry is copied in the octavo Catalogue, the Greek is printed in capital letters, but the omission of the υ in Ουρανομαχια is continued. The part of the *Institutions* of the Jurisconsult T. CAIUS, existing when the Catalogue was printed, is entered among the works of Dr. John Kaye, Cay, or Keye, the historian of the University of Cambridge.

Under Cæsar the entries are as follows:—

> CÆSAR (CAIUS JULIUS).
> Opera omnia, 2 tom. 8°. *Lond.* 1790.
> Commentariorum Libri [EDIT. PRINCEPS *ex recognitione Jo. Andreæ Episcopi Aleriensis*] fol. *Romæ in domo Petri de Maximis,* 1469.

It is manifest by this arrangement, that the edition of 1790 was supposed to include all the works, and the edition of 1469 only a part of them, whereas it is well known that the latter is the first edition of all Cæsar's works. Not far from Cæsar the following cross-reference is to be met with :—

CATALINA. *v.* CICERO.

Cicero would scarcely have recognized his old acquaintance whom he and we all have always known under the name of CATILINA. He had a cross-reference under CATILINE already, but it was not considered enough ; and he appears as CATALINE under Cicero, but still more constantly as CATALINA and CATALINE under Sallust. In that article nothing is to be met with, scarcely, except the " Conjuratio Catalinæ," the " Bellum Catalinarium," the " Catalinarian Conspiracy," &c. These are all improvements and evidences of classical learning of the octavo, not of the folio Catalogue.

One of the most magnificent volumes even among the magnificent collection of Mr. Cracherode, is the first edition of Catullus, Tibullus and Propertius, with the Sylvæ of Statius, on vellum, of which only another copy is known ; it is of extreme rarity even on paper. It has the date 1472, and is now admitted to be printed at Venice by Vindelin of Spira. At the end of the volume it is stated that the volume contains Tibullus, Propertius, Catullus, and the Sylvæ of Statius. In the octavo Catalogue Catullus is entered thus :—

CATULLUS (C. VALERIUS).
Carmina. EDIT. PRINC. *impr.* IN MEMBR. *absque signaturis, numeris et custodibus (character pertinere videtur ad Nicolaum Jenson vel potius ad Vind. Spiram).* fol. 1472.

Not one word that it is but part of a book ; the more important to be mentioned as CATULLUS was, perhaps, printed at an earlier period by itself. The bibliographical note is a transcript from one in Mr. Cracherode's hand on the fly-leaf. The next of these four authors, in alphabetical order, is Propertius. The first two entries stand as follows :—

PROPERTIUS (SEXTUS AURELIUS) Elegiæ. [EDIT. PRINCEPS *impr. in* MEMBR. *Character pertinere videtur ad Vindel. Spiram.*] fol. 1472.

——————————————— [EDITIO PRINCEPS *secunda*]. 4°. 1472.

Not one word of Jenson in the first entry ; and, as to the second, who has ever heard of a second first edition ? Catullus is not mentioned with either of these two any more than Tibullus. The latter poet forms, however, part of the *second first* Propertius, and it so happens that its existence in the Museum is passed over altogether unnoticed in the octavo Catalogue ; an omission the more important, as the existence of such an edition of Tibullus has been a matter of doubt among bibliographers, whose doubts would have been dispelled if the Catalogue had noticed it, and if the Catalogue had been of such a character as to inspire confidence.

A little further on, under CATULLUS as well as under PROPERTIUS, are entered the

editions of Aldus of 1502 and 1515, which consist each of one volume for the three poets together. Yet, under Catullus the size is constantly given as 8vo, and under Propertius, uniformly, as 12mo.

The illustrations of the point how far this Catalogue is available to the Scholar and Bibliographer would have ended here, but that on accidentally casting the eyes a little further on we find—

PTOLEMÆUS (CLAUDIUS) *Alexandrinus.*

Among the entries under this head are numerous editions of the Italian letters of CLAUDIO TOLOMEI of *Siena*, who lived in the XVI century. There is even one of his letters translated from the Italian into English, with his Italian name at full length. The entries of the Italian editions are copied from the folio Catalogue, but that of this English translation must have been taken from the book.

The conclusion of the Report of the Principal Librarian is as follows:—

XII. "Sir Henry Ellis would not have troubled the Trustees with the present "details, had he not conceived it possible that by having a minute statement laid "before them of the process of forming and printing their last Catalogue of the "Library, they might come more certainly at the conclusion of what may be ex- "pected, in point of time and labour, from the present increased establishment of "that department."

Having proved that the statement laid before the Trustees is either utterly groundless or exceedingly incorrect, it follows, that the conclusion at which the Trustees have come, in consequence, must have been wrong, as far as it was influenced by such a statement. Nor is it correct to say that the Department of Printed Books had an "increased establishment" in 1834. From 1806 to 1819 it has been shown that the Department of Printed Books had constantly its two regular Officers; that is, the Under Librarian or Keeper of the Department, and an Assistant Librarian. It had, moreover, the advantage of an occasional additional Officer, Mr. Baber in 1806, and previous to that time, Mr. Bean in 1812, and, previous to that year, Mr. Schlichtegroll, from the beginning of 1816 to 1819, when he was succeeded by Dr. Noehden. Besides this, from 1812 to 1817, Sir H. Ellis, then Keeper of the Manuscripts, gave his assistance to the Department of Printed Books, and saw through the press half of its Catalogue. In 1834 there were three Officers attached to the department, namely, a Keeper, an Assistant Keeper, and an extra Assistant Keeper. Mr. Horne was specially engaged on a particular work—the classed Catalogue. Attached to the King's Library there were, a Keeper who attended twice a week, an Assistant Keeper who attended three times a week, and a second Assistant Keeper who attended five times a week. The first of these Officers was engaged on cataloguing books forming part of the Royal Collection, which had never been catalogued before; the second was occupied in putting new press marks to the articles in the Catalogues of the Royal Collection, according to the new place that each article occupied in the Museum, to which it had been recently removed; and the third superintended the collecting of new publications under the Copyright Act; by which superintendence many works were procured which formerly never found their way into the British Museum. When the Principal Librarian

thought fit to say that the establishment was increased, he ought rather to have stated that the duties were increased: the number of books, of readers, of annual additions to the Library, was at least doubled between 1817 and 1834, and the Reading Room was kept open a day more in the week. Yet the impression which is left on any one reading the concluding paragraph of this Report is, that if a Catalogue was compiled so rapidly and so well with a smaller establishment in 1807–19, it ought to be much more rapidly (possibly better was not considered likely) compiled with the increased establishment of 1834.

It now remains to examine the Report of February 11th, 1809, to which the Trustees are referred. It begins as follows:—

1. "Mr. Ellis takes advantage of a general meeting of the Trustees, respectfully "to lay before them a statement of the present condition of the Catalogue of Printed "Books.

2. "Mr. Ellis and Mr. Baber have proceeded so far in continuing the Manu- "script Additions, as to form a reasonable hope of completing the Catalogue ON THE "PLAN ON WHICH THEY FIRST SAT OUT, before the General Meeting in May. But "they find it necessary to state, that in their progress they have discovered several "latent though radical defects in its formation, which it was impossible they could "be aware of in the outset, and which will require an *extended portion of time to* "*rectify*."

It is superfluous to state that the words in capitals and in italics are in the original of this Report. What the plan on which Sir H. Ellis and Mr. Baber first "sat out" was, I do not know; but this I know, that the defects here alleged to have been discovered in the old Catalogue were not all of them "latent." Sir H. Ellis ought to have been aware of them, inasmuch as many of them had been long known, pointed out and corrected by Mr. Harper in the interleaved copy of the Catalogue formerly used in the Library: it is hardly possible that this should not have been known to the Librarians who succeeded Mr. Harper in the department. It is however sure, that the more the errors the more the time which is required to rectify them; it is only to be regretted that so many "radical" errors should have escaped Sir Henry Ellis, which ought to have been rectified, and that he should now advise to print at once, and before correction, a work which, when it was his business to compile it, he begged he might be allowed time to correct first and print afterwards, which was granted.

3. "Such parts as relate to the classic writers are probably the most defective "of all. These Mr. Ellis and Mr. Baber have since found were severely censured, "at the time the Catalogue was published, in one or two of the foreign journals. "The errors and misstatements in the several articles are indeed too many to be "enumerated. Mr. Ellis has selected one or two instances as specimens, which he "has subjoined in a note." The note is as follows: "Under Plato, for instance, in "the old Catalogue, the 'Opera' Greek and Latin, by Ficinus, is entered as a Latin "version only, without the name of the editor. The Works of Plato, abridged by "Dacier, as *select dialogues* only. The treatise on the Immortality of the Soul, trans- "lated by Theobald, as a separate work from the Phædon. The French transla-

" tion of the Timæus, 1582, as a second edition of the Phædon, which had appeared " the year before; and the funeral orations of Plato and Lysias, as a Greek and " Latin version of the French parallel between Plato and Aristotle. Under Plu- " tarch, the Opuscula LXXXXII. Ven. Ald. 1509, are entered as the Opera omnia. " Stephens' edition in six volumes, 1572, as a sixth volume only; a Latin tract of a " hundred pages only, edited by Erasmus, and entitled 'Opuscula quædam,' as another " edition of the works *at large*, and the same gross mistake occurs in the entry of " all the translations of the *moral* works only. A translation of *Epicurus's Morals* " is entered as a version of Epictetus's Enchiridion. These are not selected instances, " but taken at random."

Sir Henry Ellis, in his Report of the 14th of November, 1846, particularizes the classical part of the Manuscript Additions to the old Catalogue as requiring to be recast, yet many of the titles among those additions are by Mr. Cary, who was certainly as good a scholar as any other of the Librarians in the British Museum. From his repeated allusions to the defects of the classical titles drawn up by others, Sir Henry Ellis appears to intend taking credit for the classical articles which he catalogued. I think I shall be able to prove that " the errors and misstatements in the several " articles are indeed too many to be enumerated" in letters A to F, and P, Q, and R of the printed octavo Catalogue; and this I can easily show, not " by selected " instances," but by instances taken from the very two articles PLATO and PLUTARCH, chosen by Sir H. Ellis himself to make out his case as to the folio Catalogue of 1787.

In justice to the compilers of that Catalogue, it may be proper to observe, that the errors which Sir Henry Ellis points out are very serious indeed, and yet not so disparaging to the cataloguers as one might think at first. They are " gross mis- " takes," but may be only " clerical or printer's mistakes;" which show the difficulty of merely preparing for press or transcription a Catalogue (particularly if many entries are to be in the same column or page) even after the titles are correctly written out.

Let us suppose we have the following works; each of them would be catalogued on separate slips, as follows:—

Cicero (Marcus Tullius) De Officiis. 8°. Londini, 1670.

Cicero (Marcus Tullius) Epistolæ ad familiares. 4°. Parisiis, 1680.

Cicero (Marcus Tullius) Epistolæ ad Atticum. 12°. Venetiis, 1560.

Cicero (Marcus Tullius) De Officiis. 12°. Patavii, 1780.

Cicero (Marcus Tullius) Epistolæ ad Atticum. 8°. Venetiis, 1720.

Cicero (Marcus Tullius) Epistolæ ad familiares. 4°. Romæ, 1700.

In these instances the titles are supposed the shortest possible, without any name of annotator, commentator, or editor; and the editions of the same work, mere reprints of each other, and limited only to two for each work. All this for the sake of brevity and clearness. These separate slips come to the hand of

him who is to prepare the Catalogue for press, the article having to be arranged, let us suppose, as follows: first, the Epistles ad Atticum; second, those ad familiares; third, the work de Officiis.

The words, which need not be repeated, are struck out from the titles on the slips, which are then arranged as follows:—

Cicero (Marcus Tullius) Epistolæ ad Atticum. 12°. Venetiis, 1560.
——————————————————— 8°. Venetiis, 1720.
——— Epistolæ ad familiares. 4°. Parisiis, 1680.
——————————————— 4°. Romæ, 1700.
——— De Officiis. 8°. Londini, 1670.
——————————— 12°. Patavii, 1780.

The slips go to the printer or the transcriber, and he prints or copies as follows:—

Cicero (Marcus Tullius) Epistolæ ad Atticum. 12°. Venetiis, 1560.
——————————————————— 12°. Patavii, 1780.
——— Epistolæ ad familiares. 4°. Parisiis, 1680.
——————————————————— 8°. Venetiis, 1720.
——— De Officiis. 8°. Londini, 1670.
——————————— 4°. Romæ, 1700.

Here are three "gross mistakes," three editions of three several works of Cicero, which never existed, recorded: the work *de Officiis* set down as the *Epistolæ ad Atticum*, &c. And yet the fault is owing to a mere disarrangement of loose papers, to the ignorance or carelessness of a transcriber or printer, which is, however, to be guarded against by comparing every title with the proof-sheets.

Such errors, like errors of the press, when not materially copied from a former Catalogue, or perpetually occurring, are not worth being so severely noticed. And now as to Plato, first. The Report says, "Under Plato, the 'Opera' Greek and Latin "by Ficinus, 1590, is entered as a Latin version only, without the name of the "Editor." In the old Catalogue this entry has been placed immediately *before* instead of immediately *after* the edition, *Gr. Lat.* of 1578, probably by carelessness, in the manner explained above; hence it appears as *Lat.* only. The name of the Editor is omitted, for the very good reason that there is no name of Editor in the book. The text is that of the edition of 1578, by Henry Stephens, (Estienne,) from whose name there is no cross-reference at all, in the octavo Catalogue, to Plato. Isaac Casaubon is said to have been concerned in the edition of 1590, in which Ficino's translation is corrected; but he too is passed unnoticed in the octavo Catalogue. In the second place, "the works of Plato, abridged by "Dacier, are entered as *select Dialogues* only." To understand this vague accusation, it is necessary to transcribe three entries from the octavo Catalogue. After the Greek, the Greek and Latin, and the Latin editions of Plato's works, the following three entries occur:—

—— *Gall.* par Dacier. 2 tom. 8°. *Par.* 1699.

—— The Works of Plato abridg'd: illustrated with Notes by M. Dacier; transl. by several hands. 2 Vol. 8°. *Lond.* 1720–19.

———————————— 2 Vol. 8°. *Lond.* 1772.

The meaning of this is, that the Edition of 1699 contains all the Works of Plato, and that the two English translations contain only the works "abridg'd" by Dacier. The first entry is copied *verbatim* from the folio Catalogue; the second stands not among the whole works, but among the separate works in that Catalogue, as follows:—

—— Principal Dialogues transl. from Dacier. 2 Vol. *London*, 1720. 8°.

This is the Work which is the subject of observation. Now this Work in English is a translation of that of Dacier in French, of 1699, which contains merely the apology for Socrates, and part of the dialogues, some of which are abridged; and if the entering these two volumes as select dialogues only in the folio Catalogue was wrong, the entering the original by Dacier as the whole works is as wrong, and the entering the translation of it into English as a distinct work is an additional mistake. The edition of the English version of 1772 was not probably in the Library when the Catalogue of 1787 was printed, and is not to be found there; in the octavo, besides being entered as above under Plato, it is re-entered at full length under Dacier, which is not the case with either the original or the earlier edition of the same work. In the third place, "the treatise on the immortality of "the soul, translated by Theobald, is entered as a separate work from the Phædon," which is true; but of this sort of errors, hundreds and un dreds will be found in the octavo Catalogue. In the fourth place, "the French translation of the Timæus, 1582, is entered as a second edition of the Phædon," which is also true; but the error was corrected by Mr. Harper in the copy of the Catalogue formerly kept in the Reading Room. And in the fifth place, "the funeral orations of Plato and Lysias, "1696, are entered as a Greek and Latin Version of the French 'Parallel between "'Plato and Aristotle,'" which is likewise true; but the error was discovered by the Compilers of the Catalogue of 1787, who corrected it in the Errata at the end of the Volume, whence Mr. Harper derived the correction which he inserted in manuscript on the margin of the entry; and as the volume thus catalogued is divided into two distinct parts, the Oration of Lysias has been separately entered by him in manuscript in its proper place. And now as to Plutarch.

"Under Plutarch the Opuscula LXXXXII. Ven. Ald. 1509, are entered as the "Opera omnia." This is true. In the octavo Catalogue, the name of the Editor has been added thus, "ex emendatione Demetrii Ducæ." This was Ducas (a Greek), who is entered as Duca, but from whom there is no cross-reference to this edition. In the second place "Stephens's Edition in six volumes, 1572, as a sixth volume "only that is to say, instead of printing "6 tom.," the printer has made it "Tom. 6." But in the octavo Catalogue, both Tom. 6 and 6 tom. have disappeared; the edition of Stephens's, 1572, which is there mentioned, being Greek and Latin, in 13 volumes 8°. When Sir H. Ellis spoke of Stephens's Edition in 6 volumes, he did not

know it and had probably never seen it, or even heard of it. The six volumes, three Greek and three Latin, of which the Principal Librarian speaks, are only part of Stephens's Edition, which consists of 3 volumes of the Moral Works in Greek, three of them in Latin, three of the Lives in Greek, three in Latin, and one Latin volume of Appendix; 13 volumes altogether. The first six of these are those which the Principal Librarian mentions as Stephens's Edition of 1572, which was not in the Museum when the folio Catalogue was compiled. It is only the copies on large paper of the Edition of 1572 which are in 6 volumes, (a copy of it is in the library of George III.,) because the Greek text only, but neither the Latin translation nor the Appendix, was printed on that paper. This, being the *Editio Princeps* of the collected works of Plutarch, ought to have been noticed as such. In the third place, "a Latin tract of a hundred pages only, edited by "Erasmus, and entitled Opuscula quædam, is entered as another edition of the Works "*at large*, and the same gross mistake occurs in the entry of all the translations in "different languages of the *Moral* Works only." As a test of the diligence and of the learning employed in correcting these "gross mistakes," let us inquire into the state of the octavo Catalogue, in comparison with that of the folio, with respect to one class of translations—those into Italian of the Moral Works only.

The following entries stand in the folio Catalogue as "Works" after the French translations.

———————— *Ital. Ven.* 1543. 8°.
———————— da M. Giovanni Tarchagnota. *Ven.* 1559. 12°.
———————— *Ven.* 1567. 8°.
———————— Per M. Ludov. Domenichi. *Luc.* 1560. 8°.
———————— Parte 2. da M. A. Gandino. *Ven.* 1598. 4°.

In the octavo Catalogue, after the French translations of the "Moral Works," the following entry occurs:—

———————— *Ital.* 8°. *Ven.* 1543.

and then, in continuation, at the top of the page:—

PLUTARCHUS. Opere: da Giovanni Tarchagnota. 12°. *Ven.* 1559.
———————————————————————— 8°. *Ven.* 1567.
———————————————— Per M. Lodovico Domenichi. 8°. *Luc.* 1560.
———————————————— Parte seconda da Marc' Antonio Gandino e da altri letterati. 4°. *Ven.* 1598.
———————————————— Alcuni opuscvletti de le cose morali del divino Plvtarcho. 8°. *Ven.* 1543.

With the exception of the names of Gandino set out at full length, and of the words added, "e da altri letterati," in the last of them, these first five entries are copied without the slightest alteration from the folio into the octavo Catalogue. The sixth is an addition in the latter. There is, however, not the least doubt that this is a correction of the very first of these six entries, and that consequently that first entry is an

error which ought not to have been copied. The second entry, from the octavo Catalogue, with the word "Opere," is only another edition of the "Opuscoletti" in Italian, and not of the "Opere"; the name of the translator occurring not in the first title-page, but in that to a second part, which second part is utterly unnoticed in both Catalogues. The third entry is of another edition of the same "Opuscoletti," and it is in two volumes like the foregoing, though the circumstance is again unnoticed in both Catalogues; and in both Catalogues, though the size of these two publications be precisely the same, yet one is called 12mo, and the other 8^{o}. The fourth entry is not a translation of the same "Opuscoletti," by Domenichi, as the preceding, but it is a translation of only three Opuscoletti, which had never been translated previously, and therefore not forming part of the foregoing publications. This little book of Domenichi consists only of 128 pages, and the two volumes of Opuscoletti extend to more than 900. The fifth entry, which would appear to be part of an edition only containing the same matter as the four which precede it, is a totally distinct book. The Library possesses not only the second but the first part also of this work: which first part has been entirely omitted in the folio, and therefore also in the octavo Catalogue, and both parts together contain much more than the preceding translations. Gandini having died, his son published not only the translation of such "Opuscoletti" of Plutarch as his father had left in manuscript, but that of those also which had been previously translated by other persons, whose names he "like an honest man," as Zeno says, took care to set forth in the book itself, although they are most carefully suppressed in the Catalogue. I have limited myself to following the Principal Librarian step by step; but I beg to add, that, if it be wished, I am ready to examine the two articles PLATO and PLUTARCHUS, and I pledge myself to find in them the clue to as many errors and omissions as they have entries. As to the mistake between EPICURUS and EPICTETUS, it had been noticed and corrected by Mr. Harper. If the two articles, *Arrianus* and *Epictetus*, of the octavo Catalogue, were to be examined, they would be found as full of errors and still more in confusion than PLATO and PLUTARCHUS.

The Report continues in the following manner:—

4. "Nor are such errors confined either to the classics or foreign works only: for "they may be found in numerous titles purely English." To this statement the following note is appended:—"Out of *sixteen* articles under the title *Sir John Davies*, "four only really belong to him. Two are the productions of John Davies of Here-"ford; two more of John Davies of Kidwelly; one belongs to John *Davis;* one to "Sir John *Davis;* one to John Davies, D.D.; one to Joseph Davies; one to John "Davies, citizen and fishmonger; and two to John Davys." The indefatigable Mr. Harper had seen and corrected most of the real errors here pointed out. It is not true, however, that only four of these sixteen entries really belong to the Sir John Davies here mentioned. Sir Henry Ellis himself, when he came to compile this article, left *seven* instead of only four entries under this name in the octavo Catalogue; he then found that the one work which he had attributed to John *Davis* and the two to Sir John Davys in this note, belonged, in fact, to Sir John Davies, and accordingly the Davis and Davys, not being names of distinct writers, but only ortho-

graphical alterations of the name as here spelt of Sir John *Davies*, were turned into cross-references to Davies. What became of one of these sixteen works is not known; in the octavo Catalogue, only fifteen out of the sixteen of the folio are preserved; the one missing is—

A poem on human reason. *Lond.* 1689. fol.

The Report continues:—

5. " Another defect occurs in the total omission of the texts of the different single " Sermons, not distinguished in themselves by appropriate titles; every entry of " which must again be compared with the book." In the octavo Catalogue there are hundreds of Sermons " not distinguished in themselves by appropriate titles" entered without the text.

The Report proceeds:—

6. " An omission of as great, if not of more consequence, will be found in the " neglect to enter the names of editors or translators of works."

The omissions of this sort in the octavo Catalogue are absolutely numberless. Giovanni Andrea Bussi, or Bossi, Bishop of Aleria, the editor of the first Livy, first Virgil, first Pliny, first Cæsar, first Lactantius, Quintilian, Suetonius, Cicero's familiar Epistles, Apuleius, Lucan, Ovid, and other Classics, from the press of Sweynheim and Pannartz, at Rome, some of which are in the Library, has never been once separately mentioned in the octavo Catalogue; Aldus Manutius the elder, who has had a hand in editing and popularizing more classical writers than any other man ever had, and at such a time and under such difficulties, is treated exactly in the same manner by the very gentleman who complains of such omissions. Chalcondyles, the editor of the first Homer, is equally forgotten with Condell, one of the editors of the first edition of the collected dramatic works of Shakspere. As to translators, the case is as bad; from the omission of Bingham, the translator of Ælianus, to the end of letter R, there is scarcely a page that will not yield an omission of this sort.

The Report concludes thus:—

7. " Under such circumstances, in the prospect of accumulating labour, and with " an arrear of some thousand papers, which have been referred backward and for- " ward to different parts of the alphabet during their progress, and which are yet to " be distributed and transcribed, Mr. Ellis and Mr. Baber are induced to hope " the Trustees will allow them sufficient time to put the Catalogue in such a state as " may at once render the publication of it creditable, not only for their own feelings, " but for the high character of the Museum."

The Principal Librarian had completely forgotten this request for " sufficient time" when he reported on the 14th November, 1846; he forgot that others have feelings as well as himself, and that the character of the Museum is not lowered since the 11th of February, 1809.

A. PANIZZI.

No. 3.

REPORT *from the* REV. H. H. BABER, *Keeper of the Department of Printed Books. 26th April*, 1834.

MR. BABER having been desired by an order of the Trustees, made at a Committee, April 12th, 1834, "To report to the Sub-Committee, appointed at the last special "meeting, the general principles upon which he proposes to form the new alpha- "betical Catalogue of the whole Library; what progress has been made towards "such a Catalogue; how far the Catalogues, both printed and manuscript, can be "rendered available for this purpose; and how far they will require alteration, and "what number of volumes and titles, so nearly as he can ascertain, are at present "wholly undescribed; further to report, what time it would take, with the "present establishment at his disposal, to complete the manuscript of such a Cata- "logue, and what further time would be occupied in printing it; and lastly, to "lay before the Committee a statement of the manner in which the several officers "and other persons of his department are severally employed, and of the special "duties assigned to each;" he respectfully submits to the consideration of the Trustees the following answers to their inquiries.

The general principles upon which Mr. Baber proposes to form a new alphabetical Catalogue.

In the compilation of a Catalogue of this description, the whole series of the titles of the books in the library should be, in the first place, arranged alphabetically according to the surnames of their several authors, as far as their works justified such an appropriation. The author's surname to be followed by his Christian name, included in brackets; afterwards by a specification, in italics, of his rank in society, in cases in which he enjoyed any eminent honorary distinction; then should follow the contents of the title, expressed in as few words (and those of the author) as would with perspicuity exhibit all which the author meant to convey in that description of his book. The title, thus described, to be followed by the number of volumes or parts, if more than one; the specification of the size, whether folio, quarto, &c.; the place and the time when it was printed; and in some instances the printer's name, after the place at which the work was printed, should be inserted when the book was in peculiar estimation, as being the production of the press of some of the earliest or otherwise distinguished typographers, as Fust and Schæffer, Caxton, the Aldi, &c., &c. In instances in which the book was printed upon vellum, or in Gothic letters, or had manuscript notes, these particulars should be specified at the end of each title.

That, in the works which were the production of the same author, the surname should be prefixed to that title only which took precedence in the enumeration of each author's works as far as they were recorded in the Museum Catalogue; and that, in all subsequent titles arranged under the same name, a short line be substituted for the same to save a repetition which would not only be needless, but perhaps dis-

tracting; that, in the order of the publications assigned to the same author, his collected works in their editions, chronologically arranged, together with their editor's name, should take the lead in this assemblage of titles, and then should follow the translations in the order of their dates, together with the name of the translator; that, when the publication consisted of two or more works of the same author, they should follow next, and that then should succeed the single works in the order which circumstances may render it most expedient to adopt. The same rule should be observed with respect to the editions and translations of the separate, as laid down for the collected works. That, in the instance of the anonymous publications, there should be prefixed to the title, for want of the surname of the author, some such principal word selected from the author's title, as would most immediately direct the student to that place in the Catalogue in which a production so published would be most likely to be entered, and that the name of the author, included in brackets, should be specified at the end of the title, should it be certainly known to or be reasonably conjectured by the librarian. That, in the case of pseudonymous publications, the book be arranged under its author's feigned name, and that his real name, if discovered, be inserted within brackets at the conclusion of the title.

In the long series of printed works, which embrace the collected productions of various authors upon particular subjects, and in which numerous most valuable treatises are contained, some of them existing only in their printed form in such collections, and others, though they may have been previously or subsequently printed, not having as yet found a place in the Museum Library, it would be highly advantageous to the student that the titles of such collected productions should be in some way specified; and the readiest way to do this would be to insert, in as concise a manner as possible, a syllabus of all such various treatises, after the general title of the work in which they are respectively contained.

As in the plan now proposed the productions of very many writers, such as commentators, translators, &c., &c., will be entered in the alphabetical series under the name of the author whose works they may have commented upon, or translated, &c., it will hence be requisite that a cross-reference from the commentator, &c., &c.'s name, be made to that of the original author under which such productions may be in the alphabetical series arranged. It would be desirable also, in the instances in which an author varies his name, either in the orthography or by sometimes using it in the title-page of his work in his vernacular tongue, and sometimes in Latin or some other language, to select one of these names for the heading or leading word under which all his works should be assembled, and then make a cross-reference from each variety used to the name under which his publication might happen to be catalogued. The same rule should be observed with respect to titles of rank, by giving a reference from the titular to the family name, under which a noble author's works would be entered; and also in the case of anonymous and pseudonymous writers, and the collected works of various authors, a cross-reference should be made from the author's name, when discovered, to the entry under which, in the proposed Catalogue, his production would be found. The adoption of the plan of cross-references, to its greatest possible extent, would materially facilitate research; more particu-

larly so if there were specified with all practical brevity in such reference so much of the title of the publication wanted as would identify it immediately.

What progress has been made towards such a Catalogue; how far the Catalogues, both printed and manuscript, can be rendered available for this purpose, and how far they will require alteration.

In the construction of a Catalogue which it is intended should embrace the entire number of the printed works in the Museum (yielding at least 300,000 titles), the aggregate contents of three considerable libraries, viz. the old collection in the Museum; that of his late Majesty King George III.; and that of Sir Joseph Banks; each having a Catalogue of its own; the titles of these respective Catalogues will have to be incorporated into one alphabetical series: and as these Catalogues have been formed by Librarians of distinct establishments, who, in their respective works, have been guided by different principles of construction, and have acted upon special views of their own, it would be impossible to blend them together without a revision of the whole mass of titles which form the Catalogue of the whole Library in its present state. In the process of this examination, it would probably be found that about two-thirds, perhaps three-fourths, of these titles might, with comparatively little trouble, be rendered available for the purpose of a Catalogue upon the plan above proposed; but, till the whole series of titles were more or less strictly scrutinized, it could not be ascertained which would be the titles it might be necessary to arrange in a place in the new Catalogue very different from that they may now occupy in the alphabetical series of each of the three Catalogues above mentioned; and it would be equally impossible to state how far, previously to examination, the remaining third or fourth portion, as the case may be, would require alteration. But when it is considered that the transcribed titles of the whole Library amount, as above stated, to 300,000, and that this great mass has been the production of Librarians of different establishments, and consequently not acting in concert with each other; of persons too who, notwithstanding all their varied learning and ability, have been, in frequent instances, totally ignorant of, or imperfectly acquainted with, very many of the numerous languages in which the books that have passed through their hands have been written; and that they have not all been equally careful and exact in the accomplishment of that which they were more or less competent to have done; and that some again have described their titles with an unsatisfactory brevity, and others with a minute exactness and unnecessary redundancy;—the varieties in the mode of describing a title, together with the amount of errors in language, &c., must obviously be so great as to render revision and correction indispensably necessary, if it should be determined upon to print a new Catalogue of the whole of the Library of Printed Books.

What number of volumes and titles, as nearly as Mr. Baber can ascertain, are at present wholly undescribed.

The estimated number of titles at present undescribed is about 30,000, being

those almost exclusively of the Tracts purchased of Mr. Croker, relating to the history of the French Revolution, in the course of being catalogued by Mr. Panizzi.

What time it would take, with the present establishment at Mr. Baber's disposal, to complete the manuscript of such a Catalogue.

From the details which will subsequently, in their required order, be given to the Trustees, in reply to the question respecting the manner in which the officers and various persons employed in the Library are employed, it will, it is hoped, be obvious to the Committee that, with no other aid than that derived from the persons at present employed in the Printed Book Department, no commencement at present can be made in the formation of a new alphabetical Catalogue, embracing the whole of the titles of the books now to be found in the Library, without a stoppage to, or at least a suspension of, many of the works now in hand, one of the evil consequences of which would be, that arrears of business to an overwhelming extent would accrue. If the Trustees think that it might be possible to begin the proposed Catalogue without altogether stopping or suspending the works in progress, by allowing them to proceed at a slower rate, and thus wish to know within what time such a work might be accomplished, Mr. Baber must in truth confess that he would only eventually be disappointing the Trustees if he ventured to name any period which it would take to bring to a conclusion a Catalogue proceeded upon under these circumstances, and without any other aid than what the present establishment would supply. Should the Trustees deem it expedient that a new alphabetical Catalogue, upon the plan above specified, should be begun without delay, and executed in the shortest time possible that the work, to be accurately and in every respect creditably performed, would admit of, it could only be done by appointing a competent officer of the Printed Book Department, to be exclusively occupied upon this work, aided by three sufficiently qualified assistants, one of whom should be well versed in the German and other northern languages; and by further placing at their disposal the whole series of the titles, as at prseent transcribed, whether classed or unclassed, it being the duty of the assistants to compare the transcribed titles with their original, in each printed book, and to make therein all necessary alterations; and it being further the duty of the officer appointed to this special business to superintend and to be responsible for the proper execution of the whole work, revising and correcting, where necessary, the titles, as fast as they passed from the assistants into his own hands, and finally arranging them according to the plan proposed for the formation of a new alphabetical Catalogue. In this state, the titles on slips might be sent to press as soon as the whole series, but not before, had been corrected and finally arranged, without incurring the expense of a transcribed copy, for the purpose, and the slips when returned by the printer might be replaced, with little trouble, in that systematic order in which they are to a considerable extent at present arranged.

Mr. Panizzi's age, activity of mind, and various literary acquirements, eminently qualify him as the superintending officer of this work; which employment he would cheerfully accept, and engage to accomplish in five or six years from its commencement, provided, that he should have the assistance of three well-

educated young men, such as the gentlemen employed upon the Catalogues under Mr. Forshall's superintendence, in the Manuscript Department. If this extensive and desirable work were thus taken in hand, Mr. Baber feels confident that it would be performed creditably to the parties engaged upon it, and hence to the satisfaction of the Trustees, eminently useful to the public, and worthy to rank with the most justly celebrated productions of its kind.

What further time would be occupied in printing it.

Mr. Woodfall, the printer, informs Mr. Baber that, supposing that the Catalogue should extend (as it is calculated it would) to eighteen volumes octavo, containing forty sheets each, it might be accomplished in one year, provided that the copy were ready for the compositor, and that a quick return of proofs could be promised. To supply the printer with copy to any extent which he might require would, when the revision of the Catalogue was completed and the titles alphabetically arranged, be very practicable; but Mr. Baber very much doubts whether any printer could carry through the press fourteen octavo sheets per week, or eighteen volumes of forty sheets in a year, of Catalogue-work, which, on account of the extra care and time such works require, are always charged for at a higher rate than printers' work in general; and he is confident that a return of proofs, sufficiently quick to keep the press going at the rate above mentioned, could not be made, if they were to be revised with all becoming care. If the Catalogue should be three years in going through the press, it would have proceeded with as much dispatch as it ought, consistently with its being performed correctly and creditably.

The manner in which the several officers and other persons of the Printed Book Department are severally employed, and of the special duties assigned to them.

The officers employed in the department of Printed Books are, Mr. Baber, Mr. Cary, Mr. Panizzi, Mr. Carlisle, Mr. Armstrong, Mr. Glover. The three first are the regular officers of the establishment; the three last are attached to it for the present, as having been librarians to his late Majesty King George the Third.

Mr. Baber gives five days in every week to the service of the Museum; upon him devolves, as Keeper of the Printed Books, the general superintendence of the department committed to his care; and he assigns to the officers and other persons connected with the library their respective duties and employments, as circumstances may require; he attends sales, and resorts to booksellers' shops to inspect and purchase such books as are immediately wanted, or as it may be desirable, when opportunity offers, to secure for the Museum; he arranges on their appropriate shelves all the books acquired, whether by purchase, by donation, or by the privilege of the Copyright Act; he makes occasionally such changes in the locality of the books already arranged, as may best economise the little space at present remaining for the reception of the perpetually increasing stores of the library; he classes the numerous tracts received in the course of every year, that they may be bound in volumes according to their subjects; he supplies the bookbinder with the various work wanted to be done for the library, and in his turn as directing officer

of the day, which is every Friday, he visits every portion of the Museum open to the public, to see whether the warders are at their respective posts, and that the visitors are observant of all due order and decency.

Mr. Cary gives five days in every week to the service of the Museum; during which he writes out on slips of paper (in order to their being entered in the general Catalogue) the titles of all books, pamphlets, and maps, that are added to the library, as soon after they come into his hands as possible, and as much at length as seems to him to be necessary, marking on each in what way it is obtained, whether by Copyright Act, by purchase, or by gift, and in what year. With respect to foreign periodical works and other foreign books published in parts, besides thus writing out their titles, he keeps a register of them as long as they are in progress, entering the names of the booksellers from whom they are bought, and noting any mistakes or omissions which he discovers on their part; for which purpose he finds it requisite to refer to foreign journals, &c. containing notices and advertisements of such books; he supplies the binder with the lettering of all the books that are bound.

Mr. Panizzi gives six days in each week to the service of the Museum. The occupation allotted to him is, as it has been for some time past, the cataloguing the tracts purchased of Mr. Croker relating to the history of the French Revolution, and calculated to yield near 50,000 titles, which, on account of their peculiarities, require more consideration and reading to catalogue intelligibly than is the case with the titles of books in general. This collection may continue to give employment to Mr. Panizzi for some time to come ere it is completed.

Such are, at present, the specific duties of the above-mentioned three officers; but besides these they have, in common with each other, various other occupations, which make considerable demands upon their time; such as perpetually perusing catalogues of books for sale, in order to note such as it may be desirable to purchase; examining whether books so marked, or whether others offered for purchase are not duplicates; preparing for the printer, and correcting the sheets during their progress through the press, of the annual list of additions made to the library; in occasionally attending upon visitors in the library or through the whole Museum; in facilitating the researches of readers, and in a variety of correspondence connected with the business of the establishment.

Mr. Carlisle gives two days in each week to the service of the Museum. He is at present employed in cataloguing a collection of French tracts, embracing some thousand articles relating to the times and history of Cardinal Mazarin. When he terminates this work, he will be engaged upon other business connected with the Royal Library. Mr. Armstrong gives three days in each week to the service of the Museum.

The work assigned to him is entering for general use, in the margin of a printed copy of the Geographical Catalogue of the Royal Library, and opposite to the titles of the views, plans, maps, &c. described in that Catalogue, the references to the cases and tables in which these prints are contained. It will be two years before this work will be completed.

Mr. Glover gives five days in each week to the service of the Museum. Though attached to the Royal Library, he performs no duties connected therewith; he is exclusively engaged in superintending the business arising out of the provisions

of the Copyright Act, viz., in examining the contents of the monthly parcels of books received under this Act from Stationers' Hall; in keeping, as far as is practicable, a register of the several publications constantly issuing from the press in the United Kingdom; and procuring the delivery of such books as have not been previously entered at Stationers' Hall, and in taking charge of all the periodical publications and works in progress till a volume of each is completed, then delivering it to the bookbinder to be bound before it is transferred permanently to the general collection of books.

The persons employed in the Museum, whose appointments are temporary, are Mr. Horne, Mr. Yeates, Mr. Coke.

Mr. Horne gives six days in the week exclusively to the formation of the classed Catalogue.

Mr. Yeates serves in the Library six days in the week, compiling the hand Catalogue.

Mr. Coke is employed upon transcribing titles into a third copy of an interleaved Catalogue of the Printed Books.

Mr. Grabham gives six days in each week to the service of the library. Mr. Grabham, as clerk, is generally occupied in transcribing and re-arranging the contents of those pages in the interleaved Catalogues of the Printed Books which had got into a disordered state, in consequence of their being over-crowded with titles. He is occasionally employed on the first revision of the proof-sheets of the printed list of annual additions made to the library.

Mr. Cowtan serves in the library six days in each week. He is engaged in collecting from the bookseller the works not entered at Stationers' Hall, and in making out lists of books so obtained, with their prices affixed to them, and in assisting Mr. Glover in keeping his various registers.

The attendants attached to the library are,

J. Bygrave, sen., who serves five days in each week, during which he is for the most part occupied in searching for books required by the readers, and at intervals of leisure entering titles into the interleaved Catalogue in use in the library.

C. W. Kellet gives six days in the week to the service of the library; it is his duty to enter titles into both the interleaved Catalogues; he is, however, frequently called away from that employment to assist the attendants when there is an excessive demand of books for the readers.

W. Turner, sen., Joseph Phillips, D. Buckland, H. Adams, J. Bygrave, jun., J. Turner, jun., all serve six days in every week. The two first have the special duty assigned to them of verifying the return of the books sent from the old library into the reading-room; of sorting them according to their references, that they may be replaced with the greatest possible despatch, and, when not so occupied, in providing books for the reading-room. The four other attendants are also engaged in attending to the wants of the readers, in looking out books wanted by Mr. Horne for the classed Catalogue, or by the officers in their respective departments, and in acting under the directions of the officers of the library, as each has frequent need of their manual assistance in a great variety of ways.

J. Birchell serves six days in the week, in the lobby between the library and the reading-rooms, receiving sticks and umbrellas, and seeing that no improper person obtains admission into either of the above-mentioned places. When unoccupied by this duty, he assists in cleaning the books, &c. &c.

H. Carston is engaged to give six days in the week to the service of the Museum, for nearly half of which time he is employed as a warder in the department of antiquities; the remainder of his time is given to the library, where he is engaged in cleaning the books.

The attendants attached to the King's Library, and all of whom serve six days in the week, are,

J. Williams, employed in supplying the readers with books, ascertaining that the same are returned to the library when done with, and then replacing them upon their proper shelves. During three days in the week his time is principally engaged in attending upon Mr. Armstrong, during the time he is employed in inserting the references to the prints, maps, &c., in the Geographical Catalogue.

W. Leach is similarly engaged. He is further occupied in cleaning the books in the Royal Library.

J. Griffiths serves every day the Museum is open to the public, as a warder in the department of antiquities; the remainder of his time is taken up in cleaning books and sweeping the Royal Library.

In addition to these employments, many of the attendants are, as occasion requires, called upon to act as warders in various parts of the Museum on public days, when any regular warder is absent from illness or any other cause; they are also not unfrequently engaged in fetching and carrying parcels of books, conveying letters and messages, and in the performance, under the direction of the officers, of a great variety of labour which is perpetually required in the order and management of a library which is already of vast extent, and is daily increasing in its magnitude, and in the number of readers who have occasion to consult its literary stores.

No. 4.

EXTRACT *from the* MINUTES *of a* SPECIAL COMMITTEE, 30 *April*, 1834.

THE minutes of the last Special Committee were read.

A report was read from Sir Henry Ellis, as to the method of proceeding when the last Catalogue of the Printed Books was printed, and the time occupied in completing it.

Mr. Baber was called in, and stated that in his opinion a classed Catalogue of the whole library, if completed, would not be extensively useful nor frequently consulted; that the titles formed for an alphabetical Catalogue might, after this was printed, be made available for a classed Catalogue without any other alteration than that of arrangement; that it would be inexpedient to print any portion of the new alphabetical Catalogue before the whole of it was complete in manuscript; that, if Mr. Horne's labours on the classed Catalogue were suspended, his services might be

very advantageously transferred to the new alphabetical Catalogue; that if the Catalogue of the Pamphlets purchased from Mr. Croker were suspended, Mr. Panizzi's services might be transferred to the same undertaking; that a person inferior in abilities and attainments might sufficiently well perform the duties connected with the Copyright Act, at present entrusted to Mr. Glover, and in this case Mr. Glover might be employed on the new Catalogue; that he was ready to take upon himself the general superintendence and responsibility of the plan of the whole work; and that, so far as he could judge at the moment, the most advisable method of proceeding with the new Catalogue would be that of beginning with one or more particular room or rooms, and advancing shelf by shelf, until the whole of the Library was finished.

It was ordered,—

That Mr. Baber report as to the best method of preparing a complete alphabetical Catalogue of the Library of Printed Books in the shortest possible time, upon the supposition that Mr. Panizzi, Mr. Glover, and Mr. Horne can be simultaneously employed, with a sufficient number of assistants to each, in correcting and collating the titles of different portions of the Library; the classed Catalogue, and Mr. Panizzi's Catalogue of Tracts, being suspended during the progress of the work, and the duties now performed by Mr. Glover being entrusted to some other person in the service of the Museum.

That the Secretary summon a meeting of the Committee, to receive Mr Baber's Report, for Tuesday next at 12 o'clock.

No. 5.

REPORT *from the* Rev. H. H. Baber, *Keeper of the Department of Printed Books*, 6 *May*, 1834.

Mr. Baber having been ordered again to report to the Special Committee upon the subject of a complete alphabetical Catalogue of the Printed Books, and presuming that the plan for the Catalogue, which he has had the honour to submit to their approbation, is to be adopted; and further taking into consideration the qualifications of the librarians nominated by the Trustees to be employed upon the new Catalogue; he respectfully states, That the best method which he can now suggest for preparing the desired Catalogue, and that in the shortest possible time, is thus to divide the labour of the same amongst the librarians to be simultaneously employed upon this undertaking, viz. to assign to Mr. Glover all the titles in the English language, to Mr. Panizzi all those in French, Italian, and other languages prevalent in the southern half of Europe, and to Mr. Horne all that embrace the productions of ancient Greek and Roman authors, as well as those written by authors of all nations in the Latin tongue. That the titles of works written in German, Danish, and all the various languages used in the northern half of Europe, be reserved for the inspection of a foreigner of sufficient qualifications, hereafter to be appointed for this

special purpose. That it be the duty of the librarians, so to be employed, to compare the titles respectively assigned to them with the books from which they have been transcribed, and to correct, alter, and make cross-references to and from the same, in conformity with the plan already proposed for the formation of a complete alphabetical Catalogue. That Mr. Baber and Mr. Cary, as far as their time (which is pretty fully occupied with the ordinary duties of their department) will admit, so far inspect from time to time the work of the librarians thus employed, as to see that the proposed plan is duly observed. That the titles, as far as they are corrected, be alphabetically arranged by some one or more competent attendants, previously to their being put into the hands of some one of the librarians, to whom may hereafter be confided the management of preparing, with the greatest possible dispatch, the copy of the Catalogue for the press.

If it should be the intention of the Trustees to suspend for the present the classed Catalogue, in order that the slips upon which the titles are written may be as soon as possible available for the purpose of forming an alphabetical Catalogue, it will then be requisite that the slips already classed be, previously to their distribution into an alphabetical series, so numbered or marked that they may, by the manual operation of a common attendant, be reassembled in their present systematic order. Mr. Baber here suggests that the librarians, who may be so far at leisure as to commence the new alphabetical Catalogue, begin with the revision of the titles of the books in the King's Library, as they can be soonest got ready for immediate use.

If it should also be the intention of the Trustees, towards furthering the plan for preparing a new alphabetical Catalogue, to entrust the duties now performed by Mr. Glover to some other person in the Museum, Mr. Baber respectfully states, that for the present it would not be to the benefit of the interests of the Museum altogether to release Mr. Glover from his present duties, till some person had been so trained to the business connected with the enforcement of the provisions of the Copyright Act, as to be fully qualified to manage the same. As Mr. Cowtan, the recently appointed collector, becomes better acquainted with the routine of this business, there is a just expectation, from the mode in which he conducts himself, that he may eventually be qualified to relieve Mr. Glover from the research, the correspondence, and the various labours which have hitherto most completely occupied his time. If Mr. Glover should be permitted to devote two days in the week (for the present) to the business connected with the Copyright Act, he would then be at liberty to give three days in each week to the preparation of the new Catalogue; and if, as Mr. Cowtan gets more experienced, the Trustees should be disposed to withdraw their warrant from Mr. Glover, and to empower, under their seal as a corporate body, Mr. Cowtan to demand and enforce the delivery of all such publications which are due to the Museum under the Copyright Act, they may then, perhaps, with more advantage than at present, transfer the legally authorized power and the duties of Mr. Glover to Mr. Cowtan.

No. 6.

EXTRACT *from the* MINUTES *of a* SPECIAL COMMITTEE, 6 *May*, 1834.

THE Minutes of the last Special Committee were read.

A Report ordered by the last Committee to be made by Mr. Baber, as to the best method of completing a new alphabetical Catalogue, was read.

Mr. Horne, being called in, stated that the titles corrected by him were fit for the press, and that it would not be necessary once in fifty times to collate the proof-sheets with the books; that, as he presumed, the titles collated by the other gentlemen were likewise fit for the press, but that on this point he could not speak positively; and lastly, that he had himself collated about 50,000 titles, or so far examined them as to be responsible for their correctness.

Sir Frederick Madden stated that the class of history upon which he had been employed contained, as he roughly computed, about 60,000 titles, of which he had collated about 15,000, and that these were all prepared for the press, and would require no alteration.

Mr. Panizzi was called in, and stated to the Trustees, that, in his opinion, all the titles should be collated with the books; that the plan proposed by Mr. Baber, in the first instance, was preferable to that suggested in Mr. Baber's Report of this day, inasmuch as it would produce a more uniform Catalogue, and that in a shorter time, and with less expense.

Mr. Glover stated to the Board, that his time was occupied in collecting information from advertisements, notices in periodical publications, and other sources, as to the works to which the Museum had a claim under the Copyright Act; in keeping a register of such books, of the demands made for them, and of the volumes received; in corresponding with booksellers, both in town and country, when the claims of the Museum were neglected or refused; and in directing the collector in making his demands in these disputed cases. Mr. Glover further stated, that when Mr. Cowtan had obtained a little more experience he would be competent to undertake the several duties now performed by Mr. Glover.

Mr. Baber was examined as to the possibility of Mr. Grabham assisting in the correction of the English titles in the new Catalogue. Mr. Baber stated, that at present Mr. Grabham was necessarily employed in several other duties; that though the English titles were probably more numerous than any of the other three classes, they would require less correction; and that the gentlemen whose titles were first completed might, without inconvenience, assist those who were less advanced in their work.

It was resolved,—

I. That the plan of a new alphabetical Catalogue, proposed in Mr. Baber's Report of April 26th, be generally approved.

II. That Mr. Baber be responsible for the plan and conduct of the work, and that he and Mr. Cary give to it their superintendence and so much of their assistance as the other duties entrusted to them will permit.

III. That Mr. Horne suspend his arrangement of titles for the classed Catalogue, and proceed with their collation and correction only, with a view to the new alphabetical Catalogue.

IV. That the titles already prepared and arranged for the classed Catalogue be numbered in their respective classes, so that at some future time they may be readily restored to their present order, in the manner mentioned by Mr. Horne to the Committee of April 26th.

V. That the Catalogue of the Tracts on the French Revolution, upon which Mr. Panizzi is now employed, be suspended, and his labours exclusively given to the new Catalogue.

VI. That, after Midsummer next, Mr. Glover devote his time to the new Catalogue.

VII. That, following Mr. Baber's recommendation, the gentlemen to be employed on the new Catalogue commence with the revision of the titles belonging to the King's Library; that Mr. Panizzi collate and correct those in the language of the southern part of Europe, Mr. Glover those in the English language, and Mr. Horne the productions of ancient Greek and Roman authors, as well as those by authors of all nations in the Latin tongue.

VIII. That Mr. Baber make inquiries with a view to the temporary engagement of a gentleman conversant in the languages of North Europe; his remuneration to be ten shillings a day.

IX. That steps be immediately taken to carry this plan for a new alphabetical Catalogue into execution.

X. That the foregoing minutes be communicated to Sir Henry Ellis, and that he be requested to make any suggestions on the subject of them which he may think desirable for the information of the Trustees.

No. 7.

Mr. Panizzi *to* Mr. Forshall.

May 8th, 1834.

Dear Sir,—Will you excuse me if I briefly remind you of the purport of the observations I had the honour to submit to the Trustees of this house concerning the arrangements now going to be made for a new alphabetical Catalogue of the Printed Books? The importance of the subject will be my apology for thus troubling you, and as you may have to record what I said, it will be better that I should state my humble opinion in writing, which is,

I. That the Catalogue will not be so uniformly compiled by Mr. Horne, Mr Glover, a German, and myself, as it would have been according to the plan proposed by Mr. Baber in his first Report; not, of course, because I was to superintend the work, but because we are not to have any superintendent *giving his undivided attention to it; and the responsibility for the general tone of the Catalogue will rest with no one.*

II. That considering the other heavy and important duties which Mr. Baber

and Mr. Cary have to perform, they cannot possibly have time to superintend the progress of the Catalogue with the necessary care.

III. That it will take a longer time to draw it up according to the second plan than according to the first.

IV. That a general revision of the Catalogue will be ultimately indispensable, and *that such revision will cause a further loss of time and expense.*

V. That the system now preferred will entail on this house *additional expenses and losses* to a larger amount than would have been the case, had the first plan proposed by Mr. Baber been adopted.

Believe me, &c.

No. 8.

EXTRACT *from the* MINUTES.

At a Committee, 10th May, 1834.

Mr. Baber was directed to lose no time in commencing the new alphabetical Catalogue.

He was also directed to place a copy of that part of his Report of April 26th which details the plan of the new Catalogue in the hands of the several gentlemen to be employed upon it, in order more easily to ensure a greater uniformity of proceeding.

No. 9.

REPORT *from* MR. PANIZZI.

Feb. 23rd, 1836.

IN obedience to the orders of the Trustees, I have the honour to submit the following suggestions to their consideration.

The first and chief object of a Catalogue of a public library is to give an easy access to the works which form part of the collection. This is obtained by a good alphabetical Catalogue. It is moreover desirable that readers should have the means of ascertaining what are the works in the collection that may be consulted on a particular subject; and to convey this information classed Catalogues have been devised. Bibliographers, literary historians, editors, &c., may fairly look for assistance in their pursuits from a great national library, and it is for them that *Catalogues raisonnés* of rare volumes forming part of such a library, are compiled. Finally, the good order which ought to prevail in a public establishment, points out the advantages which may be derived from regularly entering into a journal book the daily accessions to the collection. Of these four species of Catalogues, lists, or registers, viz., alphabetical, classed, bibliographical, and of accessions, the first is of paramount importance.

The Library of the British Museum does not possess such an alphabetical Catalogue as the public have a right to expect in such an institution. The work has never been attempted on a scale worthy of the nation; and in my humble opinion such a work should now be undertaken and completed without delay, and without regard to cost or time, with the view of rendering it as useful as possible. It ought

to afford all the information that the best alphabetical Catalogues afford, and be inferior to none of them. The titles of books should be written if not in full at least nearly so; no alteration should ever be made in the words of the title itself; all useful information as to the writers of prefaces, biographers, translators, editors, and annotators should be added (in brackets) when omitted in the title of the book; the same should be done with regard to names and titles of honour; anonymous publications should be entered according to the first word of the title, and pseudonymous inserted under the assumed name; no care should be spared to discover the real names which ought to be added (in brackets); collections of every description should be entered either under the collector's name or as anonymous works, and their contents entered as distinct works; and the same should be done with respect to transactions and acts of societies. There should be, if I may so express myself, a profusion of cross-references, so as to afford the utmost facilities to the dullest and most eccentric reader of availing himself of such a compilation.

I do not think it requisite to trouble the Trustees with the minor details of such a plan, so as to attempt to put before them a rule for every case. This might mislead them, as it would be utterly impossible to foresee all possible contingencies. To have such a work executed in a consistent manner, all details must be left to the person who should have the superintendence of the work. I feel how delicate it is for me to speak on this point, after the Report made on the subject by Mr. Baber, in April, 1834. But I owe it to the Trustees who did me the honour to call for my humble opinion to deliver it as unreservedly as if I had never been named in Mr. Baber's plan. In the principles there laid down I fully concurred at the time, with one or two trifling exceptions not worth mentioning, and I only regretted that it did not go far enough; but I foresaw that it would be difficult to obtain even what was asked. I am still of the same opinion. The principal and most important part of that plan is the leaving its execution to one single person, an *officer* of this house. This *officer* should be responsible to the Trustees and to the public for the due performance of the work. To interfere with him in matters of detail is to take from him all responsibility, and cool his zeal and ambition. This *sine qua non* being adopted, I can only add that no better idea can be conveyed to the Trustees of what I conceive ought to be done as to details, than that we should aim at emulating the Catalogue of the Bodleian by Hyde, and, still more, that of the Casanate by Audiffredi.

It was calculated by Mr. Baber, that the officer who was to answer for the compilation of the Catalogue could not superintend the work of more than three well-educated persons of the class which he mentioned in his Report. At first the work would proceed slowly; the more it advances, the more precedents are established to be applied on future occasions in a consistent manner, so as to give the work an uniform tone. It would be impossible to attempt more, and I even think that if the whole of the plan which I suggest be adopted, the person who superintends the work would be obliged to give to it more than six hours a day, to keep pace with his assistants. Two or three years after the commencement of the work, a person might be employed in transcribing titles (always under the same super-

intendence) in half sheets of an uniform size, kept together by *reliures mobiles*, (which I have seen advantageously used in great foreign libraries, and specimens of which have been ordered by Mr. Baber,) so that copies of the Catalogue, both for the reading-room and for the use of the house, would be completed simultaneously with the original Catalogue on slips.

To such a compilation an index of matters should be added. The reasons that induce me to recommend such an addition, were stated by myself at some length to the council of the Royal Society in a report privately printed, of which I presented a copy to the Museum Library, and to which I beg to refer the Trustees. The proposed index might be proceeded with together with the Catalogue itself, beginning about the same time as the transcript, or even later.

Such, however, is the magic of names, that persons may be found still disposed to prefer whatever may be called a classed Catalogue to any other compilation, serving the same purposes under a different denomination. Nor will I presume to say that the opinion of those who differ from me is not worth the serious consideration of the Trustees. In dealing with the subject the Trustees will not forget that a considerable sum has been spent on a classed Catalogue of the Library, and that it is better to do more rather than to omit doing what many persons may deem necessary. Should it, therefore, be determined to continue the classed Catalogue, assistance should be given to Mr. Horne, it being impossible for him or any other person to bring such a work to perfection without good help.

This work might proceed simultaneously with the one above-mentioned. An understanding should take place between the officer who should have the direction of the alphabetical Catalogue, and the gentleman who is entrusted with the compilation of the one according to classes. The titles to be inserted in the latter should be shortened, and only enough left to serve the purposes of such a work, viz. to give an idea of the *subject* of a book independent of its accessories, such as notes, prefaces, &c. This information would be found in the alphabetical Catalogue. And inasmuch as there is a large proportion of titles already classed, I do not see why they should not be forthwith transcribed, put in order and kept together by *reliures mobiles*, and rendered so far available for the use of the house.

Care ought to be taken that the works that are daily added to the Library be henceforth catalogued, according to the plan here suggested for an alphabetical Catalogue, so as to be incorporated with the rest without much trouble. This is a point to be particularly attended to, if, as I hope, the accessions to the printed books be both numerous and important, whilst the Catalogue is in progress. I beg to be forgiven, if I take the opportunity of earnestly calling the attention of the Trustees to the deficiencies of this the most useful department of the British Museum. Thanks to the liberality of their Majesties, George III. and George IV., of Mr. Cracherode, and of other benefactors, the Library of the British Museum may boast of many rare and useful works; but as a national library, in London, it is not worthy of the nation. It is to be hoped that Parliament will at last liberally contribute towards improving a collection which has been so munificently increased by two British monarchs, and a few private individuals.

There are two collections in the Library of the British Museum of the highest historical importance; the one of pamphlets and tracts of every description concerning the English Revolution of 1648, the other, likewise of ephemeral publications respecting the French Revolution of 1789. Both ought to be excluded from the alphabetical Catalogue now proposed, on account of their peculiar nature. The articles forming these collections partake more of the nature of Mss. than of printed books, being mostly anonymous, printed without a title-page or with one either unmeaning or ludicrous, and often without any date. These articles should, as far as possible, be chronologically arranged, pains should be taken to ascertain not only their authors but in some cases even the party to which the author belonged; and whenever the work be either without a title, or with only one the meaning of which is not distinct, enough should be added as to give an idea of the contents of the article. All tracts on the same subject or event should be brought together, and all articles, particularly public documents, inserted in well-known collections, (for instance the Statutes at Large, the *Moniteur*, the *Bulletin des Lois*, &c.) which *ought* to be in the Library of the British Museum, should be briefly entered, and a reference added to the volume, page, or number in the collection in which they are to be found. A copious analytical index of matters, as also one of names, should be appended to such a Catalogue, which ought to be printed.

Respecting the French Revolution, there are two collections in the Library. The titles of one of them have been entered into the alphabetical Catalogue now in use; as for those of the other, part only have been written by me, *on slips*, before I was ordered to perform other duties. There are undoubtedly duplicates in these collections, and even triplicates of some articles may be found in other parts of the house. The whole should be incorporated and all duplicates excluded, both from the one collection so formed and from the Catalogue here suggested.

Should the Trustees honour this plan with their sanction, the advantage would be immediately gained to the alphabetical Catalogue of relieving it from the burthen of about 50,000 titles which are or would be buried into it. It would also tend to accelerate the completion of the Catalogue just mentioned, since two persons might be employed on these two works independent of each other and of every one else, except the superintendent of the Catalogue, who should have the responsibility of the whole. And as in a *comparatively* short time one of these separate historical Catalogues might be published, it would, I think, satisfy the public that the Printed Books Department is attended to, and meet with the approbation of those who are partisans of a classed Catalogue, as well as of those who are for one in alphabetical order; of persons liking a printed Catalogue in preference to one merely in manuscript.

Should it be the pleasure of the Trustees to order that a bibliographical Catalogue of the rare works in the house generally is to be compiled, (and I shall not presume to point out its great importance, and the credit it would reflect on the establishment,) this also might be undertaken, carried on and printed simultaneously with the other works, and under the same superintendence, by an individual especially destined to assist in this compilation.

To carry this plan into execution, much time and expense will be requisite. But no consideration of expense ought to weigh against doing what is absolutely necessary to render a great national institution worthy of this country and useful to the nation. It may, perhaps, be owing to ill-timed economy and hurry that things are brought to their present condition. The more we delay in applying sound and permanent remedies to known evils, these will increase tenfold, and require time and expense in the same proportion to be corrected. If what I have the honour to suggest be good in itself, no secondary consideration ought to interfere with its immediate execution. By the provisional arrangement which I had the good fortune to propose, and which was approved of by Mr. Baber and sanctioned by the Trustees, the readers will be provided with Catalogues with which they cannot for the present have just cause of dissatisfaction under the circumstances. I allude to the transcript of the Catalogue of the old Library, which must be proceeded with with all *possible* despatch, and corrected, *so far only* as to render it free from gross errors and mere clerical blunders. But even this requires reasonable time. No new volume of the transcript can be ready in less than eight weeks, and it cannot be expected that we shall be able to send more than one volume a week into the reading-room. Should it be deemed desirable, I would give two hours a day more to the revision of this copy, and would accept as a compensation for my time either longer holidays or whatever else the Trustees might be pleased to determine.

In conclusion, I beg humbly to suggest, that after having deliberately fixed upon a plan, it should never hereafter be altered; it must be well matured but final. I respectfully take the liberty of entreating the Trustees not to rely much on the theories, however plausible, of learned and scientific men, who, although very clever in profiting by a Catalogue, are not in general very happy in suggesting how such a work is to be executed. They disdain to consider the means of surmounting difficulties which they cannot see, and they are not aware that to copy a title-page is somewhat easier than to carry into execution a plan like the one I have had the honour of sketching. Nor are booksellers and auctioneers the class of *practical* men whose opinion ought to be taken on works so substantially different from those which, under a similar name, they are in the habit of compiling for totally different purposes. I may be permitted to add, that men who give their opinion without having to account for it, or be responsible for the execution of any plan they may fancy, are not always apt to consider the practicability and consequences of their suggestions. Nor shall I hesitate in stating my firm persuasion, that the Trustees can never collect more valuable information, or act on safer and better grounds, than by consulting the officers of the establishment, and relying much on their experience, honesty, and zeal for the welfare of an institution with which their fame is so intimately connected, and which it is their interest as well as their pride to see flourishing, and standing high in the estimation, not only of the English public, but of Europe.

No. 10.

MR. FORSHALL *to* MR. PANIZZI.

December 6th, 1837.

DEAR SIR,—The Trustees request that you will lay before them, on Saturday, the rules for the formation of the new Catalogue, which were circulated by Mr. Baber, in compliance with the minute of the Trustees of May 10th, 1834; and that you will at the same time place before the Board any rules supplementary to those circulated by Mr. Baber which you think ought to be adopted in the further progress of the Catalogue.

Believe me, &c.

No. 11.

MINUTES *of* CONFERENCE *of the* TRUSTEES *with* MR. PANIZZI.

December 9th, 1837[1].—At a Committee.

The Trustees conferred with Mr. Panizzi at considerable length.

In reply to questions put by the Trustees, Mr. Panizzi stated that the 20,000 titles of pamphlets in the King's Library were not in a state to be entered in the interleaved Catalogue without revision; that though the greater part would probably be found to be in conformity with the general principles[2] upon which the Museum Catalogue is prepared, and would therefore require little if any correction, material alterations would be necessary in a very considerable number; the nature of some of these Mr. Panizzi specified.

Mr. Panizzi offered to undertake the revision himself, which he thought he should be able to accomplish in his evenings within a short time.

Being asked whether the slips so revised would be fit for the press, Mr. Panizzi answered, that a much more searching and exact examination would be necessary for that purpose, and one that would require far greater time and labour, such as his other duties entirely precluded him from attempting.

In explanation of his inability to lay before the Board a copy of Mr. Baber's rules for the new Catalogue, Mr. Panizzi stated that the rules having been drawn up by himself and Mr. Baber conjointly, were so impressed upon his memory, that he had not thought it necessary to have a copy for his own use[3]; that copies had, however, as he believed, been given to Mr. Glover, Mr. Horne, and Dr. Schier, but that the one given to Mr. Horne, who alone of the three gentlemen was at present employed in the Museum, had unfortunately been mislaid.

The Trustees having adverted to that part of Mr. Panizzi's letter of Novem-

[1] December 16th, 1837.—The original of this was sent to me on the 14th inst., and to-day I was obliged to make my marginal remarks in a hurry, the Secretary requesting to have them before the meeting of the Trustees at twelve o'clock. (Signed) A. P.

[2] In conformity with the general principles upon which the Catalogue *was* prepared seven or eight years ago, when these titles were written. (Signed) A. P.

[3] The rules were drawn up by Mr. Baber, but we discussed them together more than once; I made suggestions, some of which were adopted; the draft of the rules was communicated to me, and I perused it carefully before fair copies were made out for circulation, and, consequently, I did not want one for my own use. (Signed) A. P.

ber 24th, where Mr. Panizzi speaks of principles which may be adopted in the compilation of the general Catalogue :—

Mr. Panizzi proceeded to point out the difference between the two plans proposed by Mr. Baber, and stated his conviction that the labour bestowed upon the revision of the 60,000 titles collated since May, 1834, had been almost thrown away, and considered it very fortunate that no greater progress had been made in this work[1]; believing that the evils had in reality arisen which he had predicted as likely to follow from the adoption by the Trustees of the second plan suggested by Mr. Baber, in preference to that originally proposed by him. Mr. Panizzi having withdrawn, it was

Ordered,—That the Secretary send the minute of this conversation to Mr. Panizzi, and request him to suggest any alterations which may be necessary to render the minute more conformable to the observations he has now addressed to the Board.

No. 12.

EXTRACT *from the* MINUTES.

December 9th, 1837.—At a Committee.

Ordered,—That a copy of the rules laid down by Mr. Baber, for the formation of the new alphabetical Catalogue, be transmitted to Mr. Panizzi, in order to enable him to comply with the request contained in the Secretary's letter of December 6th.

That Mr. Panizzi report to the Trustees whether, in the collation and correction of the 60,000 titles revised since May, 1834, the rules laid down by Mr Baber have been observed or not.

No. 13.

REPORT *from* MR. PANIZZI.

December 11th, 1837.—Mr. Panizzi begs to thank the Trustees for the kindness with which they listened to his answers and observations on the state of the Catalogues, at the interview with which he was honoured by them at their meeting of the day before yesterday. Having now, as he thinks, learned more fully their views, he begs briefly to repeat, in writing, his humble opinions on the subject.

1st. As to the 20,000 titles, or thereabout, of works not entered in the King's Catalogue, but only written out on slips, Mr. Panizzi thought that these should be forthwith transcribed to render them accessible to the public. On seeing that some

[1] The labour is not thrown away altogether, but it is nevertheless fortunate that no more progress had been made in this work. The time that it will take *one* person to render uniform and consistent what has been done will be nearly equal to that which has been already spent on it, whilst, according to Mr. Baber's first plan, the corrections and alterations, as well as the necessary ultimate revision, would proceed *pari passu* and insure despatch, uniformity, and correctness. I shall endeavour to show this more fully in my next report to the Trustees, in answer to their resolution of the 9th, respecting the Secretary's letter of the 6th instant. (Signed) A. P.

of them (about one third) had not been catalogued according to the general principles admitted in the alphabetical Catalogue of the King's Library, he offered to alter and correct them in such a manner as to render them *immediately available.* If, however, the Trustees wish them to be so corrected now as to be fit to be incorporated at once in the general alphabetical Catalogue, it will be impossible for Mr. Panizzi to find time for such a revision; it would be advisable in such case to intrust it to the person who may have *finally* to revise the general Catalogue, as suggested in Mr. Baber's Report of May 6th, 1834. In this case, the 20,000 titles in question will not be available till the general Catalogue is completed and printed (if it be the Trustees' pleasure that it should be printed); this will take place only ten or twelve years hence.

2nd. As to the titles corrected by Mr. Horne, Mr. Glover, Mr. Schier, and himself, Mr. Panizzi begs to remind the Trustees, that according to that report of Mr. Baber, these titles must come altogether under the final revision therein mentioned; this is indispensable if the work is to be such as the Trustees are desirous it should be. It will, however, occupy a long time; and it was because Mr. Panizzi foresaw this and other consequences of the plan preferred that he ventured to express his unfavourable opinion of it to the Trustees, at their meeting of May 6th, 1834, for the reasons stated in a note to the Secretary, of which he has the honour to enclose a copy. Mr. Panizzi having been asked for his opinion respecting a general Catalogue in February, 1836, thought that the Trustees had found some reason to depart from the plan preferred in May, 1834; and his Report, on that occasion, contained in substance a repetition of the plan for an alphabetical Catalogue proposed by Mr. Baber in a Report of the 26th April, 1834. Mr. Panizzi is not aware what effect his Report produced on the mind of the Trustees, and he hopes that the subject is still open to discussion. Under this impression he humbly and earnestly begs of the Trustees to adopt Mr. Baber's first plan (April 26th, 1834). Instead of engaging three young gentlemen, as suggested in it, two only might be now employed, to give time to the officer to whose care the revision and the direction of the work is to be intrusted, to arrange and finally revise the titles (about 60,000) corrected and rewritten by Mr. Horne, Mr. Glover, Mr. Schier, and Mr. Panizzi, and to catalogue or see catalogued, according to that plan, the works henceforth added to the Library.

If this extra assistance be granted for this extra work, Mr. Panizzi feels convinced that it will be satisfactorily and creditably performed. He would give to it all the assistance he possibly could, particularly at the commencement; and, as he had the honour to state to the Trustees, he feels, that should the Catalogue be printed, it would be his duty to read the *revises* for press.

The vast importance of the subject must be Mr. Panizzi's apology for thus venturing to repeat his opinion to the Trustees, and he hopes his observations will be indulgently received, being dictated by a sense of duty and a warm interest for the credit of the Library.

No. 14.

EXTRACT *from the* MINUTES.

December 16, 1837.—At a Committee.

Ordered,—That the 20,000 titles of Pamphlets, in the King's Library, be immediately revised, so far as is necessary to render them conformable to the rules established by Mr. Baber for the new Catalogue. That the Secretary acquaint Mr. Panizzi, that the Trustees will provide for the transcription of these titles into the Catalogues, so soon as Mr. Panizzi shall report that the revision is sufficiently advanced to make such a measure expedient.

No. 15.

REPORT *from* MR. PANIZZI.

January 12th, 1838.

Mr. Panizzi begs to state that he cannot suggest any rules supplementary to those circulated by Mr. Baber in May, 1834, for the compilation of the new general Catalogue, which he conceives might render the work nearer the state contemplated by Mr. Baber in his Report of the 6th of the same month. As to these rules having been complied with, Mr. Panizzi thinks that the gentlemen engaged upon the Catalogue have done all in their power to do so; but he is nevertheless of opinion that the work will be deficient in uniformity as well as consistency, and that what has been done will not save much of the time of the person who has finally to revise the whole: 1st, Because, to ascertain this very fact, whether the rules have been attended to or not, it will be necessary to collate every book with the title: 2nd, Because whatever rules may be laid down, it is utterly impossible to provide for all possible cases, and consequently too much will be left to the discretion of each individual: 3rd, Because it cannot be expected that the same rule may always be interpreted and applied alike by different individuals.

For instance—as to the application—one person may think Bodoni and not Crapelet one of the distinguished printers whose name ought to be mentioned in the title of a book; another may think the reverse; and a third may agree with neither. One may think that the life of an author prefixed to the work under the process of being catalogued ought to be mentioned, if mentioned in the title-page; another will go farther, and insert the information in brackets if omitted in the title; and a third may think it right to omit it altogether, in either case. One person may bestow much time and attention to discover the Christian name of a writer, or the date of a book, or the place where printed; others may not think the information of so much importance as to justify them in making minute researches on the subject. It would be almost impossible to mention all the cases in which men acting independently from each other cannot be expected to agree in following exactly the same course of conduct. To introduce uniformity into such a work is an undertaking of such magnitude that few people indeed can form an idea of it.

Mr. Panizzi has previously had the honour to state to the Trustees, that to compile a good Catalogue—a Catalogue worthy of this institution—is a work of great, nay of immense difficulty, which will require a length of time scarcely credible, and which should be under the direction of *one* person, who must himself see in each

case that the principles determined upon are actually adhered to, either by watching the work as it proceeds, or by re-examining the whole minutely when considered ready for his inspection. Mr. Panizzi does not think there can be any question as to which of these two methods is the shortest, the safest, and consequently the least expensive. In the first case, errors are corrected almost the moment they are committed, and precedents fixed to prevent like ones occurring; and the reviser as well as those who work under him have the benefit of each other's mutual advice and assistance. In the other, errors are allowed to accumulate, and are actually received as principles by each individual, according as he interprets the rules laid down for him; persons employed on the same work are isolated and thereby deprived of the advantages of mutual help, and it will take more time finally to revise the work in detail than to prepare it for revision. The only points on which doubts may be raised, are, as to the difficulty of the work, as to the length of time that it may require, and as to the necessity of one person revising it minutely. To satisfy the Trustees as to these points, Mr. Panizzi craves their indulgent attention to the opinions of such practical men as Hyde, Fysher and Audiffredi. The two first need no praise from him; the Catalogue of the Casanate Library, by the latter, is certainly the finest work of the kind ever done; its author was one of the most distinguished men of his day, not only as a bibliographer, but as a man of science and a scholar.

Hyde, in the preface to the Catalogue of the Bodleian, speaks in the following words of the difficulty of compiling a work of this description:—Non vero gratis suspicor quod magna pars hominum leve quid esse existiment ejusmodi pensum persolvere. Quid enim, inquiunt, facilius est quam, inspecta librorum fronte, eorundem titulos exscribere? dum inexperti ex privati scil. musei modulo tam immane opus metiuntur. Hi iniqui rerum æstimatores unam aut alteram forte septimanam in conficiendo paucorum librorum elencho ponere haud injucundum esse ducant: quantum vero in tot librorum myriadibus recognoscendis et in commentarios alphabetice referendis insit tædium, minime perpendunt. Nam in ingenti illo numero qui vel multitudine sua quemvis deterrere ac exanimare potuerit, non omnis liber erat uno quasi intuitu absolvendus; quin potius pleraque volumina sat scrupulose evolvere necesse habui, ne forte aliqui authorculi, una cum aliis compacti, ibidem latitarent. Sed et præter improbum illum laborem qui corporis vires spiritusque nimium exhauriebat, haud aliter reputandum est quin in adeo diffuso opere (ubi omnis generis libri ex variis totius orbis gentibus collecti sunt) accesserint plurima intricata ac difficilia quæ animum quoque torquere potuerunt. Nam inter plura unius authoris nomina, aliquando fuit difficile judicatu quodnam eorum esset cognomen alphabetice disponendum, et cum unius authoris nomen diversis modis, et plurium nomina eodem prorsus modo scripta essent, illam polygraphiam seu scripturæ inconstantiam conciliare, et hanc homonymiam recte distinguere ac discriminare, non sine maximo tam animi cruciatu, quam pretiosi temporis dispendio licuit. Idem dicendum est de librorum titulis, et quandoque materia, quæ in variis editionibus ita inversa aut mutata fuerunt, ut eorum conciliatio mihi festinanti haud leve negotium facesserit.

Audiffredi did not consider this kind of work either less difficult or less irksome. Intelligebamus enim (he says) in primis longe aliud esse, Indicem utcumque parare,

qui quotidiano usui bibliothecæ esse satis possit: quod jam effectum fuerat tum cura et diligentia eorum, qui primi bibliothecam administrarant, tum etiam eorum, qui deinceps eidem præfuerunt; qui novis copiosisque accessionibus indicem jam compositum locupletare nunquam destiterunt: aliud vero catalogum amplissimæ bibliothecæ ita digerere, instruereque ut in publicum efferri dignus censeri posset. Quot quantisque partibus Catalogus, qui non studiosorum modo manibus terendus, sed et in oculis doctorum quorumvis constituendus sit, præstare debeat nudo puroque repertoris quod non alium usum habeat, quam ut locum, quem liber quivis in bibliotheca occupat, designet, indicato utcumque anno, loco et nomine typographi, ex iis quæ paulopost dicturi sumus planum fiet. Interim illud recte statui posse nobis videtur, vix quidquam in omni scriptionis genere reperiri in quo magis in errorem labi proclive sit, et in quo re ipsa frequentius offendere contingat, quam in magni catalogi, in quam infinita rerum varietas certa ratione et ordine cogenda sit, compositione.

As to the time a work of this description requires, it is to be observed that Hyde knew the state of the Bodleian before he began the compilation of the new Catalogue, having been between five and six years an under-librarian in the establishment, and consequently was aware of the work he had undertaken. As soon as he was appointed first keeper of that collection, he informs us, he commenced a new Catalogue, ratus id operis intra duos, aut maxime tres annos, perfici posse. Sed præter opinionem sex anni in ipso conficiendo, eodemque rursus nitide transcribendo consumti sunt: deinde unus annus recensendo, interpolando et novos libros addendo abiit, quibus denique accessit integrum biennium ex quo sub prœlo gemuit, dum mihi indies incumberet editionem accurare et typothetarum mendas corrigere. Sic tandem absolutum est novennale opus. Cum autem publico commodo consulendum esset, quam vim mihi fecerim ut æquo animo possem tot annorum minus gratum laborem perferre, omnes facile judicabunt. Nam quamvis lassarer, non putabam aut conquerendum esse aut collum jugo subtrahendum, sed potius pertinaciter laboravi, posthabita etiam valetudine, ut possem quam citissime rem ad optatum exitum perducere.

The number of titles contained in the first edition of Hyde's Catalogue cannot be more than 46,000, including cross-references or *vides*, about one eighth of the titles, and *vides* or cross-references which are likely to be in the collections of the British Museum. It is also fair to state that Hyde's was not the first catalogue of the Bodleian that was printed, he having been preceded by James. Mr. Panizzi does not believe that James's Catalogue can have been of any assistance to Hyde; he thinks that the trouble of correcting such a Catalogue is equal to making a new one. Yet the fact ought to be stated to show either that no time was saved by the existence of the old Catalogue, or otherwise it would have taken even longer time to publish Hyde's Catalogue had he not derived some advantages (which Mr. Panizzi much doubts) from James's former work.

Mr. Panizzi has now to endeavour to prove that to compile a good Catalogue it is necessary that one directing mind should preside over it, by closely observing that the adopted principles are actually adhered to in every instance; and that nothing but this thorough revision by one person can insure correctness.

When the new edition of Hyde's Catalogue was going through the press, and

the public were impatient (as usual) for the work, Fisher obtained the assistance of Langford, his most intimate friend, and to secure uniformity, nullam occasionem intermisimus alter alterum adjuvandi et consilia miscendi ad dubia tollenda quæ in ejusmodi operibus sæpenumero solent occurrere; the principle which Mr. Panizzi advocates, that a continual intercourse should subsist between the assistants and him who directs. The Trustees must, however, be pleased to recollect that the additions to Hyde's former Catalogue are not more than 30,000, including cross-references, in the one by Fisher; and moreover that the books added in the interval from Hyde's time to Fisher's must have been catalogued in as uniform a manner as is possible to do when several parties are engaged upon such a work. It was not a mere set of rules which they were told to follow, but Hyde's own catalogue was before them, in which it might be supposed all possible doubts were not only foreseen but practically solved. Fisher did not find it so; he did not find that as the books had been catalogued he had nothing to do but to send the slips to press, nor could he dispense with examining every book to insure correctness. Here are his words:—Libros certe singulos inspiciendos necessitas nobis incubuit, cum eo tenderemus idque ageremus ut errores etiam levissimi tollerentur . . . . . In libris iis recensendis qui Bibliothecæ postea accesserunt quam Catalogum suum ederet D. Hyde multo plus negotii nobis facessitum est. Cum enim multorum opera uterentur bibliothecarii ad libros novos in Catalogum referendos, fieri non potuit quir errores multi et graves enascerentur. Quod quidem aliter administratum nobis in primis lætandum fuisset et in lucro ponendum. Rumores vero istos, qui et ante et post susceptum opus palam jactabantur, nihil fere nobis agendum restare, vanos et futiles multa experientia edocti comperimus.

Audiffredi, feeling how difficult it was to compile a Catalogue which should be creditable to the Library, and should answer the public expectation, would have willingly avoided undertaking the work, which he tells us he was afterwards forced to take in hand. His itaque de caussis (he says) factum est ut diu molestissimum laborem suscipere distulerimus, nec prius ipsi nos effectricem manum admovere operi constituerimus, quam constitisset, frustra nos sperare desiderio doctissimi Pontificis, [Benedict XIV.,] publicæque expectationi, pro ipsius Bibliothecæ dignitate, satisfacturos, quæcumque a nobis adhibita fuisset diligentia in dirigenda opera laboreque eorum, quibus cura demandata erat, ut amplissimam indicis materiam in diversis voluminibus dispersam, in unam colligerent, et ad accurationem alphabeti rationem exigerent. Equidem si nobis non aliud propositum fuisset, quam nudum catalogum edere, qui ad inveniendos, indicandosque libros, librorumque partes in bibliotheca extantes, usui esse posset, delectis ex infinita rerum multitudine iis, quæ ad rem proprius pertinerent, nonnullis quoque mutatis, aliquot additis vel resectis, quibusdam in locis restituto perfectoque ordine, contenti esse potuissemus, tum labore eorum qui primi indices digesserunt, tum eorum, qui eos postremo curantibus iis, quorum intererat in unum cogere cœperant. Verum id non satis bibliothecæ dignitati convenire vel a principio statutum fuerat: nec tamen continuo animadversum a nobis fuit, in ipsa materia jam olim parata, congestaque perpauca occurrere, quæ sive expoliri sive reformari, sive, ut ita dicam, de integro cudi non indigerent; quam plurima quoque adjunctis, vel insertis notis illustrari debere, quo index publica luce dignus prodiret, ipsiusque

bibliothecæ non tam usui quam dignitati amplitudinique responderet. After having laid down the principles which he had thought proper to adopt, in compiling the Catalogue, he continues:—His itaque legibus cum catalogum conscribendum esse constituissemus, quo usus bibliothecæ, ut antea dicebamus, constaret, et ipsum opus ejusdem bibliothecæ dignitati quodammodo responderet, atque experimento comperissemus, admodum multa in immensa rerum farragine occurrere, quæ sive extrudi, sive reformari, sive expoliri, sive illustrari, sive amplificari, sive contrahi, aut alio quocumque modo emendari indigerent: multa itidem esse, quæ in antea descriptis adversariis haud occurrebant: quo res ex animi sententia tandem procederet, singula volumina manibus nostris contrectare, oculis usurpare, partes eorum expendere aggressi sumus: rati hanc unam nobis superesse viam, frustra jam aliis omnibus pertentatis. Hinc passim integri librorum tituli exscribendi, alii passim complendi, alii a superfluis purgandi, alii adjunctis notis ab oscuritate vindicandi. Hinc frequenter mutandus ordo, cum auctorum tum eorum operum fuit. Hinc passim apocrypha ab genuinis secernenda. Hinc, etc. Atque inter hæc quæ per secum molestissima sunt, tum maxime difficilia, danda nobis erat opera; and here he enters into particulars relating to his own principles which do not bear upon the point now under consideration.

To the above facts and authorities Mr. Panizzi begs to add some of a more recent date from the preface of the Catalogue of the Geneva Library. In 1825 the determination was taken to have a new Catalogue of that collection, and it was agreed that MM. Prevost, De Candolle, Picot, Choisy, Gautier, De la Rive, junr., Pascalis, Munier, Burrit, Diodati, Favre-Bertrand, Vaucher, Rilliet, Bêtant and Théremin, should transcribe the titles according to a plan agreed upon, keeping in view certain specific principles, both as to the writing out of the titles and the methodical arrangement. The titles were written out in about two years; to arrange them took more time. It was then discovered, that however simple and easy might have been the plan drawn up for the work by no less distinguished a person than M. De Candolle, it was necessary to entrust to *one* person the direction of the work; and in 1831, M. Vaucher, honorary librarian, was requested to undertake this task. Having done so, he perceived that the indispensable uniformity so much looked for was but indifferently obtained. Je ne tardai pas à reconnaître, says M. Vaucher, que la transcription des titres avait été faite d'une manière assez differente par les diverses personnes qui s'en étaient occupées: les uns etaient fort abrégés, les autres assez developpés, tantôt on avait eu égard à certaines indications; tantôt on les avait negligées,—en un mot, malgré les précautions prises, l'uniformité, qui est requise dans un ouvrage de ce genre, ne s'y trouvait qu'à un degré assez foible. Under these discouraging circumstances, M. Vaucher hesitated, whether he had not better begin *de novo*, and draw up the Catalogue as he thought desirable on his own responsibility. Instead of that, he says, (and I have reason to think that there must be as much courtesy as truth in his statement,) that he took up the work where the others left off, and revised every one of the titles already written out by the various learned men who had at first undertaken to compile the work. And although the greatest possible despatch was used in sending it to press, and in having it printed

it was only in August, 1834, that this Catalogue, containing about 20,000 titles, together with two indexes, one of names, and the other of anonymous works, could be published. Here is seen the uselessness of mere rules to obtain uniformity. The distinguished individuals who undertook to carry the apparently easy and simple plan of M. De Candolle into execution, never would have believed beforehand the difficulties which a practical man would have foreseen and foretold. In 1831, these difficulties having been discovered, the plan was adopted that ought to have been adopted in 1825, and the Catalogue would have been published in half the time at least.

The Catalogue of the collections in the British Museum, according to the plan now adopted, is to be drawn up by certain parties who are to correct the titles, observing certain rules; and render these titles "fit to be put into the hands of some "one of the librarians, to whom may hereafter be confided the management of prepar-"ing, with the greatest possible despatch, the copy of the Catalogue for the press." Is it to be assumed that the parties who were charged with the continuation of Hyde's Catalogue did not do their duty with zeal and ability, and that Hudson and Bowles, the chief librarians, did not, as in duty bound, superintend the work of the persons whom they intrusted with it? Is it to be supposed, that from the foundation of the Casanate to Audiffredi's time books were carelessly catalogued, and that Schiara, Audiffredi's predecessor as keeper of that library, not only allowed others to catalogue additions in a slovenly manner, but was guilty of so doing himself, whilst we read his successor's high praises of him, both for what he caused to be done as well as for what he did himself? Are we to believe that M. Vaucher would have spoken as he did of the utter failure of the attempt at cataloguing, which he describes, in the face of those who performed the work which he had to remake, if the failure were not strictly true? Would not M. De Candolle have defended his plan, if the failure were to be attributed to the persons who executed it, and not to the plan itself? And can it for a moment be supposed that MM. Prevost, De la Rive, De Candolle himself, and their distinguished colleagues, wanted either the ability or the inclination to perform what they had undertaken? If it be therefore impossible to suppose, but that at Oxford, as at Rome and Geneva, all was done that could possibly be done to draw up the Catalogues in the very best manner, both in point of uniformity and correctness; and if, when the matter came to be narrowly inquired into, men of high reputation stated to the world, on their responsibility, that neither rules nor ability nor zeal had insured either uniformity or correctness, we must necessarily conclude that no rules, no zeal, no ability will insure them now; and that when a Catalogue, no matter by whom corrected, and let the rules be as precise as is possible for human ingenuity to devise them, comes under the revision of one responsible person, that person will certainly find, like Fysher, the NECESSITY *singulos libros inspiciendi;* like Audiffredi in the *immensa rerum farragine* before him so much will want alteration, that he will have to look at every book, and that this and this only way will remain to him, *frustra jam aliis omnibus pertentatis.*

Mr. Panizzi begs to observe, that if Hyde, Fysher, and Audiffredi, spoke in such terms of the superlative difficulty of putting in order a Catalogue of seventy or

eighty thousand titles and cross references, there is no man who can single-handed revise and put in order that of a library five times more numerous.

Mr. Panizzi has so often troubled the Trustees on this most important subject, on which the credit and the utility of the institution so materially depend, that he feels he ought to apologize to them if he has ventured to add this to the former reports. But he feels so convinced of the magnitude of the evils which may accrue to the institution from a defective plan, that he thought himself in duty bound to trespass once more on the Trustees' kindness on the subject. Should he fail to impart to them his own conviction, he shall deeply regret it; at the same time he shall do all in his power to carry into execution to the best of his abilities the plan already decided upon by the Trustees, without taking the liberty of alluding any more to his respectful and humble objections to it. He begs only to add, that should the Trustees wish to see practical instances of the ultimate revision of the Catalogue of this library, of the difficulties met with by the distinguished bibliographers, Fysher and Audiffredi, and of the necessity of imitating their example in removing them, he shall do himself the honour to point them out whenever they may please to command him to do so, by comparing in their presence a few books with their titles as corrected for revision.

No. 16.

EXTRACT *from the* MINUTES.

At a General Meeting, May 12th, 1838.

Upon the recommendation of the Sub-Committee on the Department of Printed Books, it was

Resolved, That the Trustees adhere to their intention of printing a useful Catalogue of the Books in the Museum Library, formed upon the general plan and basis of the Catalogue now in use.

That it be an instruction to Mr. Panizzi, to offer to the Trustees from time to time such suggestions with regard to the direction of his department as shall, in his opinion, most effectually tend to accomplish the intention of the Trustees within the shortest possible period.

No. 17.

EXTRACT *from the* MINUTES.

At a Committee, November 10th, 1838, it was

Ordered, That as soon as Mr. Horne has completed the arrangement of the articles Catalogus and Bibliotheca, upon which he is now engaged under Mr. Panizzi's superintendence, he resume his correction of titles for the new alphabetical Catalogue of the Library.

No. 18.

REPORT *from* MR. PANIZZI.

Nov. 20th, 1838.

With respect to the resolution of the Trustees of the 10th inst., Mr. Panizzi has the honour to observe, that the re-arranging of the articles "Cataloges and Bibliotheca,"

in the Catalogue of the Museum Library, on which Mr. Horne has been employed since his revision of the Pamphlets in the King's Library, seemed to Mr. Panizzi to form part of the work especially assigned to that gentleman by the Trustees. These articles, as well as several others, such as "Transactions of Societies, Periodical Publications," etc., are in such a state of confusion as to require a thorough correction, and this not only for the new Catalogue, but to render the old one available. Mr. Horne in revising those articles is not only forwarding the new Catalogue as desired by the Trustees, but rendering the corrections immediately available to the readers as well as to the officers and attendants, who, in these and other similar cases, are now at a loss how to find what they want. The titles in the King's Catalogue, for instance, do not require such immediate revision, and Mr. Panizzi applied Mr. Horne's assistance to that part of the work which seemed to him most pressing from his minute knowledge of the state of the Catalogues. Should, however, the Trustees be pleased to order Mr. Horne to be especially employed on the correction of some other parts of the Catalogue, their orders shall be immediately obeyed.

No. 19.

MR. PANIZZI *to* MR. FORSHALL.

November 21st, 1838.

DEAR SIR,—With reference to the resolution of the 10th inst., respecting Mr. Horne, I have reported to the Trustees that the correction of titles on which Mr. Horne has been employed of late, as well as that of other articles in the Catalogue which I am going to put into his hands, seems to me to form part of the work which I understood to be especially assigned to that gentleman for the correction of titles destined to the new alphabetical Catalogue. Is there any resolution or order of the Trustees, dated before July, 1837, to the contrary? If so I have never seen it, and would thank you to let me have it, as I might unwittingly act against the orders of the Trustees, when anxious for their approbation.

Believe me, &c.

No. 20.

MR. FORSHALL *to* MR. PANIZZI.

Nov. 26th, 1838.

DEAR SIR,—When the new plan of proceeding with respect to the preparations for printing the alphabetical Catalogue was settled in 1834, the Trustees directed that the revision of the titles should commence with those in the King's Library, and I understood the Trustees to mean by their late minute that Mr. Horne was to resume his work upon those titles. But if that course be inexpedient, you will do quite right in stating fully the objections you feel to it, and give the Trustees an opportunity of adopting a method more conformable to your views, and the interests of the establishment.

I am, &c.

No. 21.

MR. PANIZZI *to* MR. FORSHALL.

Nov. 29th, 1838.

DEAR SIR,—Will you have the goodness to inform the Trustees, in addition to my Report on the subject, that Mr. Horne has now resumed the revision of the titles of works in the King's Library? This I have requested him to do, in consequence of your letter of the 26th, and on the supposition that some order, with which I am not acquainted, was made to that effect some time ago. If such an order exist, I should like to have a copy of it. I am of opinion that Mr. Horne's time might be more advantageously employed, as I suggest in my Report, than in correcting titles which for all practical purposes are now available without the least difficulty or inconvenience.

Believe me, &c.

No. 22.

MR. FORSHALL *to* MR. PANIZZI.

5th Dec. 1838.

DEAR SIR,—I am directed by the Trustees to call your attention to the Minute of the General Meeting of the 12th May last, and to request that you will lay before them, when they meet on Saturday the 15th inst., a plan for the immediate printing of the new alphabetical Catalogue of the Museum Library.

Believe me, &c.

No. 23.

REPORT *from* MR. PANIZZI.

Dec. 11, 1838.

Mr. Panizzi having been desired to lay before the Trustees a plan for the immediate printing of the new alphabetical Catalogue of the Museum Library, has the honour to report that the revision and correction of the whole of the titles ought to be immediately proceeded with, according to the resolution of the Trustees of May 6th, 1834, by which the Report of Mr. Baber of the 26th of the preceding April was approved. For this particular work special assistance will be indispensable to supply the place of Mr. Glover, Mr. Schier, and Mr. Panizzi, who were at one time thus employed, together with Mr. Horne, by order of the Trustees. This being done, the titles ought to be alphabetically arranged and prepared for press, as proposed by Mr. Baber in his Report of the 6th of May, 1834. As soon as this is accomplished, arrangements ought to be made by the printer chosen by the Trustees to proceed with the printing in a steady and uniform manner, not to cause any loss of time by sending an accumulated number of proofs and revises at one time. Mr. Panizzi thinks, moreover, that the work ought to be printed in half-sheets, and that on an average six half-sheets of proofs and six of revises ought to be read each week. Every proof should be read by one person, and by the Keeper of the Department of Printed Books, and then revised by another person, but again read by the Keeper of

the Department. At this rate, six half-sheets, viz., 48 pages a week, would be printed.

With respect to assistance, Mr. Panizzi begs to observe that the moving of the Library has rendered the old press marks useless, and that it will be necessary in consequence to provide attendants not only to fetch the books to compare with the titles under revision as heretofore, but to transfer the new press marks from the Catalogue to the titles on slips.

No. 24.

MR. FORSHALL *to* MR. PANIZZI.

17th Dec. 1838.

DEAR SIR,—I am directed by the Trustees to acquaint you that it is their fixed determination to commence the *printing* of the new alphabetical Catalogue of the Library in the course of the ensuing year; and I am to inquire whether you, as Keeper of the Department of Printed Books, are willing to undertake the conduct, superintendence, and responsibility of completing this Catalogue and carrying it through the press.

I am, &c.

No. 25.

MR. PANIZZI *to* MR. FORSHALL.

December 18th, 1838.

DEAR SIR,—In reply to your letter of yesterday, with which you acquaint me by the direction of the Trustees that it is their fixed determination to commence the printing of the new alphabetical Catalogue of the Library in the course of the ensuing year, and that you are to inquire whether I, as Keeper of the Department of Printed Books, am willing to undertake the conduct, superintendence and responsibility of completing this Catalogue, and carrying it through the press; I beg to state that I am and have always been at all times willing to undertake this or any other duty that the Trustees may be pleased to require of me, and to perform it to the best of my powers under existing circumstances.

When I reported on the subject, in consequence of your communication of the 5th inst., my plan for printing was founded on that of Mr. Baber, sanctioned by the Trustees, of thoroughly revising the titles of all the works in the house before printing a general alphabetical Catalogue, which revision cannot be completed against the end of next year. I shall now lay before the Trustees such a plan for printing as I think may render it possible to go to press by the time specified in your communication of yesterday. May I request to be informed whether the titles of the King's Library are to be incorporated with those of the old Library, and be ready for press along with the rest?

Believe me, &c.

No. 26.

REPORT *from* MR. PANIZZI.

December 26th, 1838.

MR. PANIZZI has the honour to lay before the Trustees the following respectful suggestions, relating to the printing of the new Catalogue of the Museum Library.

When Mr. Panizzi had the honour to report on the subject on the 11th inst., he did so under the impression that the Catalogue would not be sent to press till the whole of the titles had been revised according to Mr. Baber's Report of April 26th, 1834. From this Report it appears that such a revision would occupy five or six years, supposing the number of titles to be 300,000. Of these titles, about 60,000 were revised up to the 9th of November, 1837, as Mr. Panizzi reported on that day. Since that time Mr. Horne alone has attended to this work, from about the beginning of this month, during which he can have revised only a few hundred titles. It is therefore obvious that the plan for printing the Catalogue, founded on the supposition of such a previous revision of the whole titles, cannot be adapted to the recent determination of the Trustees, of its going to press in the course of the following year, as Mr. Panizzi has been informed by a letter of the Secretary of the 17th inst.; and it has become his duty to submit such a plan as he hopes may give effect to that determination.

The first operation required is to throw into alphabetical order all the titles on slips of the works in the King's as well as the old Library, whether revised or unrevised, classed or unclassed, the classed ones to be numbered so as to be easily rearranged in classes if necessary, as done heretofore. This being done, the titles of books in the old Library ought to have the new press marks put to them. At the same time bundles of these titles, so alphabetically sorted, should be put into the hands of competent persons who would carefully look them over, and at first limit themselves to putting aside merely those which appear to them to have to be transferred to another letter. All these titles thus set aside must then be examined, and attention first paid to those to be included in letter A, which ought to be incorporated with the rest of that letter.

Mr. Panizzi (or whoever the Trustees may be pleased to select as the responsible editor of the work) would have not only to superintend these operations, but carefully to peruse in the meantime the titles already included in letter A, and either correct at once, or mark out for correction, such of them seemingly requiring alteration. Some of these titles would have to be compared with the books, others merely shortened or lengthened, chiefly to render the work as uniform as possible. This done, letter A would be ready for press, and in this manner, with proper assistance and by proceeding to work immediately and steadily attending to it, the first portion of the Catalogue might be sent to the printer in the course of 1839.

The Trustees will no doubt perceive that many errors now in the titles must necessarily escape correction, such for instance as are not to be discovered but by a careful comparison of every book with its title; for instance—the proper spelling of names, the date and size of the volumes, the peculiarities by which some copies are

distinguished, such as that of being on vellum, having manuscript notes, &c. Nor can much be done towards finding the Christian names of writers whose surnames only appear on the title, nor the names of authors of anonymous works, nor the date, place, or names of printers of early productions of the press, circumstances which often are not mentioned in the volumes themselves, and which occupy much time to be investigated. Works now in the Library, but which may have been overlooked and not entered into the Catalogues, will continue to be passed by unnoticed. Occasionally works may be attributed to wrong authors, and sometimes the same author may be made to appear under two or more heads, and the same work may be given to two or more distinct persons. But notwithstanding these unavoidable defects, and although the Catalogue may not be as near perfection as might be wished, Mr. Panizzi trusts it will be found more serviceable than the present ones, from which, however, considerable advantage and assistance are expected in the work now projected.

There is one point of considerable importance and usefulness in any Catalogue, which Mr. Baber reported to the Trustees would be greatly improved if the old plan were departed from: viz. the cross-references. At present they only consist of a reference from one entry to another. This will answer when it only serves to direct from one name to another differently spelt or translated; for instance,

Blanchus v. Albus, Bianchi, Blanco, Blancus, White, etc., as the case may be.

But a cross-reference, such as Reyna (Cassiodoro) v. Biblia, is too short to be of use. Mr. Baber, in his Report of April 26, 1834, says on this subject,—"The adoption of the "plan of cross-references, to its greatest extent, would materially facilitate research; "more particularly so, if there were specified with all practical brevity in such refer- "ences so much of the title of the publication wanted as would identify it immediately." This presupposes the whole of the titles revised and corrected before the cross-references are put in, it being obvious that the cross-references, if inserted before this is done, might direct the reader to an entry which may subsequently have been altered, and transferred to some other part of the Catalogue; whilst on making entries in the late letters it may be found necessary to have cross-references from letters already printed, and in which they cannot therefore be inserted in their proper places. For this reason directions were given by Mr. Baber to the gentlemen who revised the titles not to write any cross-references, but merely suggest any they thought desirable. Under the present circumstances it would be impossible to write these cross-references in the manner therein suggested, as we cannot foresee what alteration may be requisite in the title referred to with regard to late letters; a difficulty which would be considerably felt, even should the present system be continued.

Mr. Panizzi begs to suggest (although he would prefer giving the suggestion further consideration before advising its definitive adoption) to leave out all cross-references from the Catalogue, and to number progressively each entry in each letter of the Catalogue, having a distinct series of numbers for each letter. A, for instance, would be from 1 to 15,000; B, from 1 to 20,000, &c. The whole Catalogue being printed, a volume or more of cross-references should be appended to it;

and instead of saying only "Reyna (Cassiodoro) v. Biblia," we should add the letter and number under which that *particular* bible is entered; should it be B. 1531, the cross-reference would stand as follows:—"Reyna (Cassiodoro) v. Biblia, B. 1531." Some may think the letter might be omitted; Mr. Panizzi thinks it better to insert it for convenience sake, and as it may serve to correct any error which might occur in giving the word referred to; and the word itself should be inserted, not only as a check to the correctness of the letter and number, but because, if a reader wants to see a work of Boccaccio, for instance, in which that Reyna, or a namesake of his, was concerned, he is spared the trouble of turning to the entry referred to, by seeing that the work there entered is totally distinct from the one inquired after.

The principal objection to this plan, which occurs to Mr. Panizzi, seems to be that in an increasing library the progression of numbers must be trenched upon. But titles of works added to the collection in future, and inserted in manuscript in the printed Catalogue, need not be numbered, and the necessary cross-references ought then to be made according to Mr. Baber's suggestion.

Mr. Panizzi has no material alteration to suggest to the plan for actually printing the Catalogue, when the copy is ready for press, except that the work should be set up and corrected first on slips, then revised when put into pages. He cannot, however, conceal from the Trustees that gentlemen of experience and practical knowledge on the subject tell him that he will not be able to read six proofs and revise as many for press weekly, as he proposed doing in his Report on the 11th instant. Should he prove to have been too sanguine, he hopes the Trustees will pardon his mistake, and attribute it to his willingness to complete the work with all possible despatch, should it be intrusted to his care.

Mr. Panizzi begs, in conclusion, to refer the Trustees to his Report of the 12th instant, from which they will perceive that not the least assistance for this important work can be expected from the persons now in the Library. Should the Trustees approve of this plan, and leave its execution to Mr. Panizzi, he shall then submit to them a request for the special assistance that he considers necessary to carry it into effect.

No. 27.

MR. FORSHALL *to* MR. PANIZZI.

27th December, 1838.

DEAR SIR,—Your letter of the 18th instant leads me, upon reading it attentively, to explain to you that the Trustees did not intend, in the communication to which your letter is a reply, to *require* from you to undertake the printing of the new alphabetical Catalogue. They wished to ascertain whether, with the other duties which fall to your office, you felt that you could promise that vigorous and constant attention to the Catalogue which seems necessary to ensure the proper execution of the work. If you had felt that you could not, the Trustees would in that case have endeavoured to obtain other superintendance. The titles of the books in the King's Library are to be incorporated with the others.

Yours very truly, &c.

No. 28.

MR. PANIZZI *to* MR. FORSHALL.

January 1st, 1839.

DEAR SIR,—In answer to your letter of the 27th of last month, and in addition to mine of the 18th, I beg to repeat that I am willing to undertake the duties mentioned in your letter of the 17th, and to endeavour to perform them to the best of my powers. I promise to give to the superintendence of the Catalogue all the attention of which I am capable; but it is not for me to say whether this will ensure the *proper* execution of the work. I feel it due to the Trustees, to the situation I have the honour of holding, and to my own character, not to shrink from the attempt.

Believe me, &c.

No. 29.

MR. FORSHALL *to* MR. PANIZZI.

8th January, 1839.

DEAR SIR,—The Trustees request to know what special assistance you consider necessary to the execution of the plan for the New Catalogue, contained in your Report of the 26th December.

I am, &c.

No. 30.

REPORT *from* MR. PANIZZI.

January 10th, 1839.

MR. PANIZZI has the honour to report to the Trustees that in his opinion the temporary assistance which will at present be necessary for carrying into execution the plan which he has had the honour of laying before the Trustees, for commencing the printing of the Catalogue in the course of this year, will be two assistants and three attendants.

Mr. Panizzi limits himself to the above, hoping that when the actual time for going to press arrives, the removal of the Library will be nearly brought to a termination, and that part of the assistance now allowed to him for this purpose may be transferred to the Catalogue. He further has to beg of the Trustees for permission to apply, whenever he may find it expedient, as much of the assistance now granted to him for the various works now in progress in the department, as he may deem requisite to accelerate the printing of the Catalogue. A few hours or days occasionally transferred to this service, according to circumstances which it is impossible to specify, may greatly tend to expedite the Catalogue, and also to a saving, not only of time but of expenditure.

No. 31.

MR. FORSHALL *to* MR. PANIZZI.

4th December, 1838.

DEAR SIR,—I am directed by the Trustees to request a copy of the rules which have been established by Mr. Baber and yourself, and which are now in

force, for drawing up titles to be entered in the Catalogue of the Museum Library. The Trustees are desirous that you should make this copy as complete as you can, and that you should note any alterations or additions which have been made in these rules since you became Keeper of the Printed Books, or which you may think it expedient to adopt for the future.

As I am instructed to have the rules printed before the next meeting of the Trustees, I shall be thankful to receive the copy with as little delay as possible.

Believe me, &c.

No. 32.

MR. PANIZZI *to* MR. FORSHALL.

December 5th, 1838.

DEAR SIR,—I beg to acknowledge your letter of yesterday's date, and to inclose a copy of the rules established by Mr. Baber, with my knowledge and concurrence at the time, for drawing up the titles for the new Catalogue. This copy is a transcript of the one which I received from you on the 14th of December, 1837. I have not ventured to make any alteration in them; but experience has confirmed me more and more in the opinion I originally entertained with respect to the 13th rule. My opinion was that, for consistency's sake, the first word in the title (except an article or preposition) ought to be taken as the leading one under which to place anonymous publications. Mr. Baber and Mr. Cary differing from me on this point, my opinion was overruled; but I have very lately requested Mr. Garnett to prefer the first word for the principal entry of such works, giving, however, as many cross-references as he may deem requisite from any other entry he thinks proper to make, by which means the rule originally adopted will not be materially departed from.

Supposing these rules to be strictly adhered to, a general revision by one person of the titles with the books must ultimately take place, according to the plan now preferred, and I cannot allow this opportunity to escape me, without urging the necessity of this plan being reconsidered.

Believe me, &c.

No. 33.

EXTRACT *from the* MINUTES.

At a Committee, December 15th, 1838,—

The Secretary was directed to request from Mr. Panizzi a copy of the instructions given to Mr. Garnett with respect to the 13th rule, in order that this rule may receive the consideration of the Trustees, it being their opinion that no alteration should be made in any of the rules established by Mr. Baber for the preparation and conducting of the Catalogue without the express sanction of this Board, and it being also their wish, that in like manner, any rules supplementary to those of Mr. Baber, which Mr. Panizzi might think expedient to be adopted, should from time to time be reported to this Board for its sanction.

No. 34.

MR. FORSHALL *to* MR. PANIZZI.

December 18th, 1838.

DEAR SIR,—I am directed by the Trustees to return you the accompanying rules, for the purpose of the paper receiving your signature.

I am always, &c.

No. 35.

MR. PANIZZI *to* MR. FORSHALL.

December 18th, 1838.

DEAR SIR,—I return the inclosed copy of the rules which you sent me this morning for the purpose of my signing it. As I mentioned in my letter of the 5th instant, this copy is a transcript of the one which I received from you on the 14th of Dec., 1837, and as that transcript is not signed by any one, I did not think it requisite to sign the copy in question.

Believe me, &c.

No. 36.

MR. FORSHALL *to* MR. PANIZZI.

December 22nd, 1838.

DEAR SIR,—With the accompanying Minute, I send you two proofs of the rules for preparing the Catalogue in your department; if there are any typographical inaccuracies, have the goodness to point them out.

Yours very truly, &c.

No. 37.

MR. PANIZZI *to* MR. GARNETT.

December 24th, 1838.

DEAR SIR,—The Trustees request me to send them a copy of the instructions given to you, with respect to the rule to be observed in cataloguing anonymous works. As I did not communicate to you my views in writing, I must beg you will do me the favour to state whether I am correct in my recollection of what I said on the subject. My impression is that, about a month ago, on our talking on the difficulties sometimes occurring of selecting a leading word under which to enter anonymous publications, I suggested that whenever the least doubt might exist as to which might be deemed the leading word, it would be desirable to prefer the first word in the title, except an article or a preposition, giving as many cross-references as you might deem necessary from any of the words which might be taken to be leading ones. We, moreover, agreed that anonymous works already catalogued should continue to be entered under the heading already adopted, except it be downright absurd, inwhich case the whole should be re-entered under such a head as may be considered preferable, and the Catalogues altered accordingly.

Believe me, &c.

No. 38.

MR. GARNETT *to* MR. PANIZZI.

December 24th, 1838.

DEAR SIR,—Having a distinct recollection of the substance of our conversation respecting the cataloguing of anonymous works, I have no hesitation in saying, that the statement contained in your letter of this morning is in every point strictly correct.

Your most truly, &c.

No. 39.

MR. PANIZZI *to* MR. FORSHALL.

December 24th, 1838.

DEAR SIR,—I beg to return one of the proofs you sent me on Saturday evening. Have we a right to put *my* name to a paper drawn up by Mr. Baber?

Believe me, &c.

No. 40.

MR. FORSHALL *to* MR. PANIZZI.

December 24th, 1838.

DEAR SIR,—The Proof is copied *verbatim* from the Ms. you sent me. The only additions are the title and the date.

If you wish to withdraw your signature, pray make a special report upon it, which I will take the earliest opportunity of laying before the Trustees.

Yours truly, &c.

No. 41.

MR. PANIZZI *to* MR. FORSHALL.

December 24th, 1838.

DEAR SIR,—I know that the proof is *verbatim* from the Ms. I sent you, and I also know and have informed you of the fact, that this manuscript is a mere transcript of the Copy of those rules which you sent me by the Trustees' orders, in whose Minutes, even in the very last, of December 15th, which I received the day before yesterday, these rules are designated as *Mr. Baber's rules*. I can have no objection to my signature being appended to them further than it may lead people to suppose that I claim *as my own* the work of my predecessor, which might not be considered *delicate* or even *just* to him on my part.

Believe me, &c.

No. 42.

REPORT *from* MR. PANIZZI.

December 27th, 1838

MR. PANIZZI having been requested by the Secretary to furnish him "with a copy of the instructions given to Mr. Garnett with respect to the 13th rule"

for the Catalogue, has the honour to report that such instructions not being given in writing, it is impossible for him to furnish the Secretary with the requested copy.

To comply with the orders of the Trustees, in the best manner he can under the circumstances, he has written to Mr. Garnett, stating his impression as to the precise purport of the instructions given, and he now begs to lay before the Trustees a copy of his letter, together with one of Mr. Garnett's answer.

Mr. Panizzi did not trouble the Trustees with a report on the subject, as he laboured under the impression that the rules themselves had never been laid before the Trustees for their special approbation.

No. 43.

MR. FORSHALL *to* MR. PANIZZI.

8th January, 1839.

DEAR SIR,—The Trustees having read your Report of the 27th Dec., with respect to the instructions given to Mr. Garnett, request that you will furnish me with these instructions in a form to be printed as supplementary to the 13th rule.

I am, &c.

No. 44.

REPORT *from* MR. PANIZZI.

January 10th, 1839.

In obedience to the orders of the Trustees, Mr. Panizzi begs to propose the following supplementary rule with respect to cataloguing anonymous works.

" Whenever any doubt arises as to which may be deemed the leading word in the title of anonymous writings, the first word in the title (except it be an article or a preposition) should be preferred, and the work entered alphabetically under it, adding, however, as many cross-references as may be considered necessary from any other word which might be taken as a leading one."

No. 45.

MR. FORSHALL *to* MR. PANIZZI.

21st January, 1839.

DEAR SIR,—The Trustees have altered your wording of the supplement to the 13th rule; they wish that when two or more words appear to have an equal claim to be considered the leading words, any one of these should be preferred to the first word in the title; and that this supplementary rule should be applicable to those cases only where it is not possible to find any leading word.

The Trustees will consider the rule again when they see it in print. In the mean time they desire me to send you the copy as they have altered it, in order that you may without delay modify the instructions given to Mr. Garnett.

Yours very truly, &c.

No. 46.

CATALOGUE OF PRINTED BOOKS.

Rules to be observed in preparing and entering Titles.

I. Titles to be written on slips, uniform in size.

II. Titles to be arranged alphabetically, under the surname of the author, whenever it appears in the title, or at the end of the dedication or preface, or in any other part of the work.

III. In all instances in which variations may be found in the surname, peculiar to the same author, it must be transcribed in that form, language, or peculiar orthography in which it may happen to be expressed in the respective title pages in which it is recorded, as Grange, La Grange, De La Grange; Blanco, Blancus, Le Blanc, De Blanchis, Bianchi, White, etc.; Allciat, Alciato, Alcyot, Alciatus, Alzatus, De Alzate, etc.

IV. Surnames of noblemen, though not expressed in the title, to be ascertained and written out as the heading of the title.

V. Christian names, included in brackets, to follow the surname, and all to be written out in full.

VI. Author's rank in society, in cases in which he enjoyed any eminent honorary distinction, as cardinal, duke, earl, and bishop, comte, baron, baronet, knight, to follow Christian name, and to be underlined. Titles of *inferior rank*, whether ecclesiastical, military, or civil, to be given only when necessary to make a distinction between authors having the same surname and christian name.

VII. The title of the book next to be written, and that expressed in as few words, and those only of the author, as may be necessary to exhibit to the reader all that the author meant to convey in the titular description of his work.

VIII. The number of parts, volumes, fasciculi, or whatever may be the peculiar divisions of each author's work, to be next specified.

IX. Then the form, whether fol., 4to, 8vo, etc.; next the place where the book was printed, and in particular cases, as in the instance of early or very eminent typographers, the *printer's* name may be specified.

X. The date to follow: when no date or place is specified in the printed book, then either or both may be given, if known to, or conjectured by, the Librarian; but in these instances they must be included in brackets.

XI. If an early printed book, and in Gothic letters, say in *Lett. Goth.* or *B. L.*

XII. If printed on vellum or satin, or if an Editio princeps of a classical author, or if there are inserted any Ms. notes, state these peculiarities.

XIII. In case of *anonymous works*, some prominent or leading word in the title to be selected as the heading to be prefixed to the title. If the author's name should be known or conjectured by the Librarian, the same to be inserted at the end of the title, and included in brackets.

XIV. In the case of *pseudonymous publications*, the book to be catalogued

under the author's feigned name; and his real name, if discovered, to be inserted in brackets at the conclusion of the title.

XV. In any long series of printed works, which embrace the collected productions of various writers upon particular subjects, such as Ugolini Thesaurus Antiq. Sacrarum, Gronovii Thesaurus Antiq. Græcarum, the work to be entered under the name of the editor.

XVI. The works of translators to be entered under the name of the original author. The same rule to be observed with respect to the works of commentators, if the same be accompanied with the text complete.

(Signed) ANTONIO PANIZZI.
18th December, 1838.

No. 47.

[*Addition made by the Trustees to* 13*th Rule, mentioned in the Secretary's Letter of the* 21*st of January*, 1839.]

Whenever no leading word can be fixed upon in the title of anonymous writings, the first word in the title, except it be an article or a preposition, may be taken, and the work entered alphabetically under it, adding, however, as many cross-references as may be considered necessary from any other word.

No. 48.

MR. FORSHALL *to* MR. PANIZZI.

21st January, 1839.

DEAR SIR,—With respect to the 3rd rule, the Trustees wish to know whether it is intended that books should be entered in the Catalogue under the name as expressed in the title page, so that in the first instance given the works of La Grange would be printed in part under each of G, L, and D in your Catalogue.

I am always, &c.

No. 49.

MR. PANIZZI *to* MR. FORSHALL.

January 22nd, 1839.

DEAR SIR,—I never supposed Mr. Baber to mean that the several works of the same author should be *entered* under different heads, according to the orthographical variations in the writer's name. I understood him to mean that no one but the person who was to superintend the compilation of the Catalogue ought to make any alteration, but leave to this one person to collect the various entries under the one which he should think right to prefer, adding what cross-references he might deem requisite. It is necessary to proceed in this manner, I think, to ensure as much *uniformity* as possible, and I have no doubt Mr. Baber's rule was drawn up for the same purpose.

Believe me, &c.

No. 50.

MR. FORSHALL *to* MR. PANIZZI.

26th January, 1839.

DEAR SIR,—As the 3rd rule does not apply to the entering of the titles in the Catalogue, (so at least I collect from your letter of the 22nd inst.,) but merely to a first revision of titles previous to their arrangement in the new Alphabetical Catalogue, the Trustees would wish to know upon what principle the surnames of authors have been arranged and entered in the interleaved Catalogue since you became Keeper of the Printed Books, and they desire me to ask for a copy of any regulations which you have authorized with a view to ensure uniformity on this head.

Believe me, &c.

No. 51.

MR. PANIZZI *to* MR. FORSHALL.

January 28th, 1839.

DEAR SIR,—In answer to your letter of the 26th inst., I have to state that since I became Keeper of the Printed Books, the surnames of authors, like De la Grange, (which I mention as one example since it was alluded to in the letters lately passed between us on the subject,) which do not previously occur in our Catalogue, are entered according to Querard's principles. With respect to works of authors whose surnames already occur in our Catalogue, the entries are continued under the head which is found to have been formerly preferred. To attempt to bring all the old entries under one system would be tantamount to re-making the Catalogue, and to enter the additions under new heads would greatly add to the confusion.

Believe me, &c.

No. 52.

MR. FORSHALL *to* MR. PANIZZI.

29th January, 1839.

DEAR SIR,—Will you have the goodness to send me, for the information of the Trustees, a statement of Querard's principles, and to tell me whether these principles were first introduced by your authority, or were adopted while Mr. Baber was Keeper of the Printed Books?

It will further facilitate the object of the Trustees if you will let me know upon what principles entries were made by yourself while acting under Mr. Baber's superintendance, and also upon what principles the arrangement of the Printed part of the Catalogue appears to have been formed.

I am always, &c.

No. 53.

MR. PANIZZI *to* MR. FORSHALL.

January 29th, 1839.

DEAR SIR,—I was going to call on you with Querard's 1st Volume, to point out the passage in his preface alluded to in my letter of yesterday, when I received

yours of this morning. I send you the volume to save time. The principles which he laid down were introduced by me here, and I do not know any other work of the kind in which any principles at all have been laid down, and still less uniformly adhered to. I cannot inform you what were the precise principles followed in Mr. Baber's time. Querard's work had then made but little progress. For authors whose names already occurred in the Catalogue, we followed such precedents as we found; for new names I preferred that entry which seemed the most likely to be correct and known, generally giving cross-references. Frenchmen do not agree among themselves, nor are they consistent. Thus, in the *Biographie des Contemporains, Lafayette* is under *Fayette* without even a cross-reference; in that *Des hommes vivans* the reverse is preferred, but in the former again, *Lagrange* is under this head without any cross-reference from *Grange*. I cannot say what principles were followed in our printed Catalogue. I there find, for instance, both *Desguignes* and *Guignes*. Brunet prefers the latter, although he adopts *Decandolle*. In our King's Catalogue *Delamare* is preferred, but *Delamarre* is under *Marre*. In the *avis* prefixed to the index to the Moniteur, after having stated that the articles and prepositions have been separated from the names, is added, "*Delamartillière.*" Si ce nom n'est pas à la lettre *D*, cherchez *Lamartillière* (*de*) par une L; s'il n'est pas à l'L, il se trouvera à *Martillière (de la)* sous la lettre M. *Dambray;* si ce nom n'est pas au D, il sera à l'A, *Ambray. Lagrange;* si ce nom ne se trouve pas à l'L, il sera au G., *Grange* (*la*). I shall endeavour to avoid the necessity of this illustration.

Believe me, &c.

No. 54.

EXTRACT *from the* MINUTES.

At a Sub-Committee,— February 2nd, 1839.

Ordered,—That Mr. Panizzi set down in the form of rules, supplementary to that numbered III., the principles upon which he considers the surnames of authors, presenting variations in the titles of their books, or in ordinary usage, should be entered in the Catalogue: and that he illustrate these principles by examples to the amount of at least twenty;

That Mr. Panizzi illustrate rule XIII. by other twenty examples;

That he state his opinion as to the expediency of cataloguing separately collected productions of various writers upon particular subjects, and if it be expedient to catalogue them separately, his opinion as to the limits within which the practice should be confined;

That Mr. Panizzi state to the Trustees what rules he considers necessary as to cross-references.

No. 55.

REPORT *from* MR. PANIZZI.

February 8th, 1839.

MR. PANIZZI begs to call the attention of the Trustees to two very important points, which require settling as soon as possible, with respect to the compilation of the New Catalogue.

1st. What is the language in which it is to be compiled—that is, in what language are to be the additions or explanations which it may be necessary to add to several entries? Or the headings with respect both to places and names, as well as surnames? Mr. Panizzi respectfully submits that one language only should be adopted, and he thinks that English would be preferable to Latin; in which case names as well as surnames of places would be entered according to their vernacular orthography and denomination. Thus, *Louis* would be entered under this head, not under *Ludovicus*, or *Lewis*. *Lyons* adopted instead of *Lugdunum*, *England* instead of *Anglia*, and *Rossi* preferred to *Rubeus* or *Erythræus*.

2nd. It will be necessary to determine which titles of works should be given in the original language and characters, and also which of them should be followed by a translation in the language of the Catalogue. Mr. Panizzi proposes that the titles in Latin, German, Swedish, Danish, Dutch, Spanish, Portuguese, French, and Italian, and their several dialects, should be given in the original language only, and all others in the original languages and characters (as far as practicable), followed by a translation.

Mr. Panizzi thinks that with the present assistance this might be done in a creditable manner.

No. 56.

REPORT *from* MR. PANIZZI.

February 21st, 1839.

MR. PANIZZI has the honour to lay before the Trustees titles of about thirty works of authors whose names present such variations as might render it uncertain to know under what head they are entered in the Catalogue. He has strictly adhered to the following rule, which he begs to submit to the approbation of the Trustees:—

"*Foreign* names preceded by the preposition *de*, *da*, *d'*, *von*, or *van*, are to be entered under the letter immediately following; as for instance, De Rossi, Da Costa, d'Aguesseau, etc., are to be entered under *Rossi*, *Costa*, *Aguesseau*, etc. With respect to *French* names preceded by the articles *le*, *la*, *des*, *du*, they are to be entered under the letter *l* or *d*. Foreign double names are to be entered under initial of the first of them.

"With respect to *English* names of foreign origin, they shall be entered under their initial, even if originally a preposition:—Ex. gr. De la Beche and Van Mildert will be entered under *D* and *V* severally, and not under *L* or *B* and *M*. With respect to double family names of English writers, the last shall always be preferred."

"Particular care shall be taken to give cross-references from all the other letters under which readers might conceive the name to have been entered."

Mr. Panizzi is well aware that, in some cases, the rule may be objectionable, and names entered under initials where they might not at first be generally looked

for. But any rule would be liable to a similar objection, and when once a principle is adopted, it ought to be strictly adhered to, not only with respect to these names, but in every other occasion.

Mr. Panizzi has not given any examples of variations in names caused by their being translated from their original into other languages, as the principles to be followed with respect to them will depend on the resolution of the Trustees as to the language which is to be preferred in the chief entries, a point brought under the consideration of the Trustees by Mr. Panizzi in his Report of the 9th instant.

With regard to anonymous publications, Mr. Panizzi begs to defer giving examples illustrating Rule XIII., till the addition made to that Rule be definitively confirmed. A letter of the Secretary, dated January 21st, informed Mr. Panizzi that the Trustees would consider again that Rule when in print, and that they wished, that in case of several words appearing to have an equal claim to be considered the leading words, any one of these should be preferred to the first word in the title. Mr. Panizzi begs to be allowed to observe that it is precisely when more words than one appear to have an equal claim to be considered as leading ones that the difficulty chiefly arises, and errors and inconsistencies become unavoidable.

With reference to this point, Mr. Panizzi has received a letter from Mr. Edwards, which he begs to lay before the Trustees, with his observations on the margin. He takes this opportunity of respectfully suggesting to the Trustees the propriety of following the plan of the King's Library Catalogue, in which anonymous publications, with merely the initials of either the real or assumed name of the author are entered under the last of them. It will rest with the Trustees to decide whether, on the principle being admitted, the last or the first letter should be preferred.

Mr. Panizzi thinks it very useful to catalogue separately, that is, to give cross-references from various separate works of writers included in a collection to the volume or part of the collection where the several works are to be found. As to the limits within which this practice should be confined, they entirely depend on the time and expense being or not being taken into consideration in carrying out the principle. It would be extremely desirable not to put any limits whatever to the practice. But in the present state of the Library and of the Catalogues, it may be necessary to dispense with cataloguing separately mere charters and deeds, such, for instance, as form Dachery's Spicilegium; likewise selected extracts, and articles or comparatively short parts contributed by various hands to a journal, or large work, such as an encyclopædia, the Biographie Universelle, &c.; also collections of letters. Mr. Panizzi does not see what other limits could be, generally speaking, assigned to a practice the utility of which is self-evident and proportionate to its extent.

As a general rule, cross-references ought to be multiplied as much as possible. They may be divided into two classes; cross-references merely from name to name, and from work to work. Respecting the first class, the cross-reference ought to consist only of the name referred from, and of that referred to and used:

1st. In cases of the titles of nobility, whose works are entered under the family name, ex. gr.:—

Wellington, *Duke of*, v. Wellesley (A.) *Duke of Wellington.*

2nd. In cases of the Christian names, as well as the names of the sees of Bishops.

3rd. In cases of additional surnames taken by authors whose works are entered either under the second or first surname, according to the rules above given.

4th. In cases of names beginning with an article or a preposition. Instances of all these cross-references are given in the examples intended to illustrate Rule III.

5th. In case of pseudonymous works, from the real to the assumed name under which, according to Rule XIV., the works are to be entered; for instance:

Fitzosborne (Sir Thomas) [*i. e.* William Melmoth]. The letters of Sir T. F. on several subjects. 8°. London, 1776.

The cross-reference should merely be—

Melmoth (William) *v.* Fitzosborne, (Sir T.)

The second class includes cross-references, in which, to make use of Mr. Baber's words in his Report of April 26th, 1834, there is to be "specified with all "practical brevity so much of the title of the publication wanted as would iden- "tify it immediately." The cross-references from editors, commentators, annotators, biographers, who prefix to an author's work his life, translators, engravers, or illustrators, authors who share with another in writing a work, continuators of a work, and others fairly coming within any of these various denominations, should be included in this second class. It should not, therefore, be sufficient to say:

Malone, *v.* Shakespeare; Dryden, *v.* Virgil, and so on; but part ought to be given of the titles of the special works and editions of Shakespeare and Virgil enough to identify them. Instances of these cross-references occur in the printed specimens of the Catalogue before the Trustees.

Mr. Panizzi thinks it would be useful if a cross-reference of this class were given from the name of the person whose life, memoirs, etc. may be written, to that of the author of it. Instances occur in the examples now submitted to illustrate Rule III., under the names *Muratori* and *Rousseau*.

Mr. Panizzi begs to defer speaking of cross-references respecting anonymous publications till he is informed of the definitive adoption of fixed principles on the subject. Meanwhile, he should wish to call the particular attention of the Trustees to the serious difficulties, amounting, in his opinion, to impossibility, of having these various cross-references ready for insertion in their proper places, carefully revised, against the time determined upon for sending the Catalogue to press.

When Mr. Panizzi had the honour of reporting on this subject, on the 26th December, 1838, he suggested a plan calculated to overcome the difficulty in question. It is not only his opinion, but that of other gentlemen he has consulted, that some such plan ought to be adopted for this purpose; and the additional experience now acquired, in putting in order the *slips* of the King's Pamphlets, has confirmed him and others in the opinion previously entertained on this point.

The number of works uncatalogued amounts to about 35,000, including part

of the second collection of tracts on the French Revolution, which may be reckoned at 20 or 25,000 titles. The remainder consists of academical dissertations, political pamphlets, more particularly in the Dutch language, but illustrating English history, French parliamentary papers, school books, modern booksellers' catalogues, and useful Italian tracts relating to biography, history, and literature. The titles of these uncatalogued works, with the exception of those of mere *tracts* on the French Revolution, and of booksellers' catalogues amounting to between 700 and 800, ought to be forthwith written out and entered in the new Catalogue.

In the King's Collection there are about 6,000 titles of satirical pieces and squibs, many of them single leaves, forming one of the collections known as '*Mazarinades*,' and about 600 or 700 of proclamations written out by Mr. Carlisle, but not revised, and unentered. Mr. Panizzi thinks that the *Mazarinades* should not be entered separately in the New Catalogue, but should be transcribed under this head in the King's Catalogue.

No. 57.

Extract from Mr. E. Edwards's Letter of February 18th, 1839.

Without attempting further to multiply examples of this kind, I earnestly, but most respectfully, submit that it will be found impossible to lay down any systematic *rule* to govern entries of this kind, *unless* it be determined *to adopt the purely alphabetical order, by taking the first word* (not being an article or preposition) *as that of the principal entry*[1].

No. 58.

MR. FORSHALL *to* MR. PANIZZI.

26th February, 1839.

DEAR SIR,—The Trustees wish you to let me have the rules which you suggest in your Report of the 21st inst., in a form to be sent to the printer.

Yours very truly, &c.

No. 59.

MR. PANIZZI *to* MR. FORSHALL.

February 28th, 1839.

I beg to inclose the suggestions made in my Report of the 21st inst., drawn up in the form of Rules to be sent to the printer.

Believe me, &c.

[1] Mr. Panizzi has always been of this opinion, in support of which there is the high authority of Audiffredi, who adopted this principle in the best alphabetical Catalogue in existence,—that of the Casanate. Mr. Panizzi begs to add that Mr. Garnett, Mr. Jones, and Mr. Edwards *now* agree with him, although they formerly differed; but experience has induced them to alter their opinion. Mr. Watts has always agreed with Mr. Panizzi. In Germany, the first substantive in the title is always taken as the leading word in anonymous publications; sometimes, however, a title consists of only a pronoun and a verb. But if to take the first substantive be considered preferable to taking the first word, as suggested by Mr. Edwards, it will be better than not to have a fixed principle.

The following is the inclosure referred to in the preceding letter.

Cross-references should consist only of the name referred from and of that referred to in the following cases :—

1. In cases of the titles of nobility whose works are entered under the family names.

2. In cases of the Christian names, as well as the names of the sees of Bishops, whose works are entered, as in the preceding case, under their family names.

3. In cases of double surnames, from the name not enteredunder the principal entry to the name so entered.

4. In cases of names, which, whatever may be the cause, are liable to be spelt, pronounced, or in any way used in a manner differing from the one preferred in the principal entry.

5. In cases of pseudonymous works from the real name, when known or conjectured, to the assumed name under which such works are to be entered.

With respect to cross-references from editors, commentators, annotators, biographers, who prefixed an author's life to his works or work, translators, engravers, illustrators, authors who share with another in writing a work, continuators of a work, and others fairly coming within any of these various denominations, they shall consist not only of the names referred to and from, but also of so much of the title of the particular work and edition referred to as will be sufficient, together with the size and date, to identify it immediately.

The same sort of cross-reference shall be adopted for lives, memoirs, etc. from the person's name who is the subject of such biography, to that of the writer under whose name the work is entered.

No. 60.

MR. FORSHALL *to* MR. PANIZZI.

2nd March, 1839.

DEAR SIR,—You appear to have sent me but a part of your suggestions in your Report of 21st February, namely, what relates to the cross-references.

No. 61.

MR. FORSHALL *to* MR. PANIZZI.

5th March, 1839.

DEAR SIR,—I wait for the remainder of your suggestions.

The printer will not have too much time to prepare them for the Trustees on Saturday, if you delay the copy beyond to-day.

Yours truly, &c.

No. 62.

MR. PANIZZI *to* MR. FORSHALL.

5th March, 1839.

DEAR SIR,—I have carefully looked over my Reports, and the rules I have drawn up and sent you at different times, and I do not see any suggestion made

by me which I have not reduced to rules as far as was possible, whenever I have been requested to do so. You will find this to be the case, if you examine your papers. I moreover mean to report on this subject against Saturday next.

Believe me, &c.

No. 63.

MR. FORSHALL *to* MR. PANIZZI.

5th March, 1839.

DEAR SIR,—I send you all the papers which I have received from you in a form for the printer.

The Trustees wish to have the rules, as suggested by you in your last Report, printed for their consideration on Saturday.

Tell me whether these papers make the rules what according to your last Report you would have them to be. If so, be so good as to point out on the printed leaf where the Ms. insertions are to be made. If not, be so good, as also to supply what is necessary, and in either case to return me the papers as expeditiously as you can.

Yours very truly, &c.

No. 64.

MR. PANIZZI *to* MR. FORSHALL.

March 5th, 1839.

DEAR SIR,—The paper you sent me, and which I return, contains the rules as far as cross-references go, and the illustrations of Rule III. My Report of the 21st of last month contains the rules supplementary to Rule III., which I was ordered to set down by a resolution of the Trustees of the 2nd of February. They are, as I conceive, in a form for the printer, and I believe I have thus complied with your request. The rules respecting cross-references may be inserted at the end of the printed leaf, and those supplementary to Rule III. between this and the 4th Rule.

Believe me, &c.

No. 65.

MR. FORSHALL *to* MR. PANIZZI.

5th March, 1839.

DEAR SIR,—I return you the papers, for the purpose of having them returned to me in a state fit for the printer. I really cannot pretend to prepare them for him.

Yours very truly, &c.

No. 66.

MR. PANIZZI *to* MR. FORSHALL.

5th March, 1839.

DEAR SIR,—I really do not understand what more I am to do, and there mus be some mistake in this business. You asked me to send you the rules in a form

to be sent to the printer: I did so. Then you wrote "for the remainder of my "suggestions." No suggestions had ever been asked before, nor had I any for the printer. I supposed, however, you wished for more rules: I informed you that I believed I had sent them all. You again wrote sending me part of my rules, and asking me to say whether what you sent made the rules according to my last Report. I replied that what was in my last Report, as rules, and what you sent me did make them so. I moreover complied with your additional request of suggesting in what part of the printed leaf these rules were to be added. What else am I to do? The printer will fully understand the matter if you will forward the papers and the necessary instructions to him, or send for him. If you will not take the trouble I shall do so with pleasure. I return the papers: if you wish me to give directions to the printer, please let me have them again, and I will attend to it immediately.

Believe me, &c.

No. 67.

REPORT *from* MR. PANIZZI.

March 8th, 1839.

MR. PANIZZI has the honour to call the especial attention of the Trustees to the following facts and remarks respecting the compilation of the new alphabetical Catalogue.

When Mr. Baber drew up the rules according to which the Catalogue was to be compiled, his proposal had been previously adopted by the Trustees, of having the whole of the titles revised by one person, to render them uniform and consistent according to the plan that this person was to follow, on his responsibility, not merely with respect to the revision, but also with respect to the printing of the work, should the printing of it be ever determined upon. The rules drawn up by Mr. Baber were only intended for the persons employed on the preparation of the work, and to meet obvious and common cases, it being then thought not only impossible to provide for difficult cases till they arose and came especially under consideration in practice, and not merely theoretically and prospectively, but useless, and injuriously fettering the discretion of the officer to whose responsibility the direction of the work was ultimately to be trusted; and in order to leave this responsibility entire and undivided with the proper officer, the rules drawn up by Mr. Baber, with Mr. Panizzi's concurrence, were not submitted to the approbation of the Trustees, this not being then, as Mr. Panizzi believes, the practice of the establishment in any of its departments.

But although the rules in question are not on the whole objectionable, as far as they are meant to apply, they are deficient with respect to a variety of cases for which they were not intended, chiefly such as must arise when the general arrangement of the Catalogue and its printing are to be undertaken and immediately proceeded with,—a circumstance of itself sufficient to render absolutely necessary some modification of maxims otherwise unobjectionable.

The Trustees having of late not only taken into their consideration Mr. Baber's

rules, but ordered Mr. Panizzi to propose some for cases not before provided against, for the reasons above given, and probably intending not only to modify these various rules, but to adopt others as they may deem proper, Mr. Panizzi is afraid lest the whole by not being digested at one time might be wanting in uniformity, and parts of the plan, when about to be carried into execution, found to clash with other parts, thus rendering it extremely difficult for him to fulfil the orders of the Trustees in a creditable manner.

Although he is afraid, that however carefully the rules may be drawn up, it will never be possible to ensure as desirable an execution of a work of this kind as circumstances will admit, if much discretion be not left to the person who is to be answerable for it, yet he thinks it will be more satisfactory to the Trustees if as full a set of rules respecting the compilation of the Catalogue, from its beginning to its issuing from the press, as can be devised, be submitted to their approbation and deliberately considered by them in its details, when the whole is before them, so as to enable them to judge not only of the entire scheme, but of the relative importance of its parts. With this view he respectfully requests to be allowed to draw up a set of rules, such as he may think advisable, and have them printed and the type kept standing. He should then entreat the Trustees to take this set of rules into their consideration in detail, hearing what reasons Mr. Panizzi might humbly request to give for or against any alterations of any of its parts. It would then be requisite to have the proposed alterations printed, and the scheme re-examined as carefully as before, to see what other improvements might be introduced. This set of rules so considered and corrected by the Trustees, would receive their final sanction, and according to such rules it would be Mr. Panizzi's duty to see the Catalogue compiled and printed.

No. 68.

REPORT *from* MR. PANIZZI.

March 18th, 1839.

MR. PANIZZI has the honour to lay before the Trustees the rules which, under all circumstances, he proposes as advisable to be followed in the compilation of the alphabetical Catalogue, accompanied by a number of illustrations. Although he is well aware that such rules must necessarily be affected by the haste with which they have been compiled, he ventures to hope they will be sufficiently intelligible to the Trustees, and enable them, even in their present imperfect state, to judge of the principles that Mr. Panizzi should wish to see observed. He is also aware that many cases may arise unprovided for, and that some of these rules and principles may be liable to objections which may not perhaps appear in other plans, seemingly preferable, but he trusts that what may seem objectionable will not on maturer reflection be found to be so. He cannot at present do more than entreat the Trustees to take into their patient and minute consideration every single part as well as the whole of the plan proposed, and then decide as they may deem fit, bearing in mind that, although these rules may, if strictly followed, occasionally lead to what may appear absurd, the same objection, to a perhaps greater extent, may be urged against

any other plan, and far greater evils result from a deviation from a principle than from its inflexible application.

Mr. Panizzi begs to observe that it has been absolutely impossible, for want of time, to illustrate by examples the principles which he thinks ought to be followed in entering titles in the Catalogue, but he shall be happy to do so shortly, and long before the time when the rules to be adopted in this respect will have to be practically applied. He begs also to state that the articles "Academies, Almanacks, Calendars or Ephemerides," "Biblia," including the Old and New Testament, "Liturgies," and probably "Councils" and periodicals in general, including Magazines, Reviews, &c., are publications of so peculiar a nature as to form exceptions, and to demand each of them special rules which Mr. Panizzi will do himself the honour of laying before the Trustees at a future period. The general points, which he now submits for consideration, require to be settled by themselves, independently of those respecting the above exceptions, and he is anxious that the Trustees should come to a determination respecting them, that he may take proper measures for having their orders forthwith executed.

Mr. Panizzi begs to add that what he proposes respecting cross-references, the most important, perhaps, of any part of a Catalogue, cannot be carried into execution in a creditable manner, except either by giving more time, or postponing all cross-references to a future period, as before suggested. The absolute want of cross-references will be the less felt the more the rules for the principal entries are precise, definite and strictly observed; and if cross-references be introduced in a crude and undigested form, (as they must necessarily be if they are to be introduced in a work of this kind, not yet seriously begun, and the printing of which is to commence before 1840,) they will do harm rather than good, by misleading the readers, both when wrongly introduced and when improperly omitted, and be a source of great and just dissatisfaction.

Mr. Panizzi is encouraged to state thus respectfully his honest views to the Trustees, as he feels the serious responsibility with which he has been honoured, and begs in conclusion to add that Mr. Baber having by chance called at the British Museum, on Saturday last, (the 16th instant,) Mr. Panizzi asked his valuable opinion on the subject. Mr. Baber approved generally of the rules now proposed, which he hastily perused; but even before Mr. Panizzi expressed an opinion respecting the possibility of executing the work according to these, or indeed any other rules, Mr. Baber unhesitatingly stated that it is extremely doubtful whether the printing of the Catalogue can be begun so soon as expected, but that it will be absolutely impossible if the cross-references are to be printed in the same alphabetical series with the principal entries. Mr. Baber approved entirely of Mr. Panizzi's suggestion, as to having an alphabetical series of cross-references, separate from the main entries, as the only means of overcoming the difficulties, and avoiding the otherwise inevitable errors that must be committed, if the printing of the whole Catalogue is to commence before every entry and cross-reference from first to last is systematically arranged and made ready for press.

No. 69.

MR. FORSHALL *to* MR. PANIZZI.

June 20th, 1839.

DEAR SIR,—The Trustees have directed me to write to Messrs. Nicholls, with a view to the preparation of the type for printing the new Catalogue of Printed Books: have you any suggestions to make upon the subject?

Yours very truly, &c.

No. 70.

MR. PANIZZI *to* MR. FORSHALL.

June 21st, 1839.

DEAR SIR,—I should certainly think that to write now to the printer to prepare the type for printing the new Catalogue seems to be premature. Would it not be better to wait till the Committee meet again, to see definitively the whole of the rules for the Catalogue before them? I have every reason to think that I shall be ready by the middle of next week for this, and you may, I trust, safely summon a Committee for some day towards the end of it. It would depend on the Report of that Committee, and on its being received or not when the printers should be written to, to get ready.

Believe me, &c.

No. 71.

REPORT *from* MR. PANIZZI.

June 27th, 1839.

MR. PANIZZI has the honour to lay before the Trustees the rules for the compilation of the new Catalogue of Printed Books as originally proposed, and as altered by the Trustees in Committee, accompanied by the requisite illustrations. It now remains for the Trustees to strike out such rules as are rejected, and leave such as are preferred, which will then have to be amalgamated in one continued series. By these rules Mr. Panizzi will have to be guided in future in the compilation of the new Catalogue.

By comparing the entries of the article Horace, as they now stand in the two old Catalogues, (occupying pp. 13—17,) with the same article as it will appear in the new Catalogue according to the new rules (pp. 18–38), the Trustees will at once perceive the advantages resulting from the application of the rules as amended by the Committee. Mr. Panizzi begs particularly to direct the attention of the Trustees to the state of the existing Catalogues. It will be easily perceived that the alterations requisite in them, according to the rules adopted by the Trustees, are tantamount to the compilation of an entirely new Catalogue, and this is, in Mr. Panizzi's opinion, what is decidedly and absolutely required. Any other kind of correction and emendation will not, he fears, either meet with the approbation of the Trustees, give satisfaction to the public, or be creditable to the parties concerned in the work. A careful execution of the new plan, according to the new rules, can leave no room for dissatisfaction.

Mr. Panizzi begs, however, to represent to the Trustees, that to draw up a Catalogue according to these rules cannot possibly be accomplished within the time which the Trustees contemplate, even if, in order to accelerate the work, the cross-references should be altogether omitted, as Mr. Panizzi had the honour to suggest some time ago, and as he begs to recommend again, not as unexceptionable, but as greatly tending to hasten the publication of the bulk of the Catalogue.

On the other hand, the Trustees cannot expect that under any circumstances, however hastily the work should be put together, and however faulty it might consequently be, even should it be a mere reprint of the old Catalogues, any part of it can be possibly sent to press in the course of the present year, for the following reasons :—

1st. Before the first title of the first letter could be sent to the printer, even in the state in which it is at present, without any correction at all, the whole of the slips must be alphabetically arranged. The three extra attendants, appointed expressly for the Catalogue, have, since their appointment, been continually occupied in putting the titles in alphabetical order. Besides these, Mr. Panizzi availed himself of the Trustees' leave of adding from the hands employed in the removal of the Library, to hasten the compilation of the Catalogue, and from the 25th of January Logan has been constantly employed in arranging alphabetically the titles for the Catalogue, and as much as possible the extra attendants, Hare and Griffiths, have been occupied in the same service. Notwithstanding all this, and notwithstanding the extra hours (from four to seven) during which these attendants have been occupied on the same work in May and June, the titles alphabetically arranged extend only to the letters A, B, C. The four letters, D, E, F, G, are now in hand. With the utmost exertion the whole can be scarcely expected to be in order before the end of the year.

2nd. Supposing these titles (a plan which Mr. Panizzi would strongly deprecate) were to be sent to the printer immediately, without any correction whatever, and the correction of only the grossest errors reserved for the period when the titles are in *proofs*, (by which the expense of printing would be enormously increased, and the work be unsatisfactorily executed,) the books must be easily accessible, and this they cannot be without the new press-marks being put to the titles of the books now removed to the new Library. It must otherwise happen that whenever a book is wanting the volumes of the present Catalogues must be consulted before the book can be found. The loss of time which would be caused to the assistants, who would have to wait, as well as to the attendants, is incalculable, inasmuch as if (as supposed) the titles be not revised before, no mistake can be detected but by looking at every work when the title is in type.

The affixing of the press-marks to the titles cannot be begun before the whole of the Library is removed, and the titles arranged alphabetically as before mentioned, there being no attendants to spare for this duty till either one or both these operations are completed. When however the whole of the volumes are moved and marked, there will be a remnant of several thousand tickets, for which (owing to various causes) no corresponding work can at present be found, as well as several thousand works which are apparently unnoticed in the present Catalogues. To

clear up and rectify these mistakes will take part of the temporary assistance now granted, and occupy a considerable time. Besides this, the security of the property requires that no time should be lost in compiling a hand Catalogue of the whole collection, when a third mark should be added to each entry, so as to identify any work at once, as is now the case in the King's Library, by which system a considerable saving of time will take place in furnishing the readers with books; Mr. Panizzi feeling confident, that if the Trustees approve of his suggestions, every article would be handed to the readers in less than five minutes after it was properly applied for. This is supposing that every part of the service, arrangement, Catalogues, attendants, are in the efficient state of which they are capable.

3rd. The Trustees are aware that the titles of the additions to the Library during 1836, 1837, and 1838, cannot be incorporated with the titles of the general Catalogue, till the three lists of additions for those years are printed. This has not yet been done for a single letter, and Mr. Panizzi does not see how this can be begun till the removal of the Library is completed. It is to be observed that the titles which are used for the lists of the annual additions cannot be transferred to the general mass of the titles without great alterations, particularly with respect to works in progress, which form a great proportion of such lists.

4th. The titles of the Pamphlets in the King's Library cannot be incorporated with the rest till they are transcribed, and this cannot be done till letter *A*, at least, is strictly revised according to the rules now going to be settled. Mr. Panizzi begs to refer to his special Report of this day on the subject.

5th. Lastly, Mr. Panizzi begs to remind the Trustees, that at this time of the year the assistants, as well as the attendants, are more or less absent on account of their vacations, which will proportionally delay the performance of the various duties on which they are severally employed.

Mr. Panizzi need not add to these several minor reasons depending on details and minutiæ scarcely intelligible, but which are, nevertheless, of great practical importance. What he has had the honour to state will, he hopes, suffice to satisfy the Trustees, that under no circumstances, and however hastily the Catalogue should be put together, can it be expected to be sent to press before the beginning of next year. Mr. Panizzi thinks it his duty to state his opinion to the Trustees with the fullest confidence of its correctness, and if the Trustees were to ask any practical man, he has no doubt that he would be supported in what he has now the honour to state. He has not relied on his own judgment only, but his views have been strengthened by the opinion of competent judges whom he has consulted, and by what he knows is taking place in other institutions like this.

With these observations he respectfully leaves the whole subject to the determination of the Trustees, which he will do his best to carry into execution.

No. 72.

Hasty Memorandum.

29th June, 1839.

1. I assume that the titles are to be all revised with the books, and that no Catalogue at all *tolerable* can be [compiled] without it.

2. I assume, on a rough and hasty calculation, that the *titles* of letter A amount to 22,000 or thereabouts, without cross-references.

3. I assume that I shall be allowed to transfer to the correction of these titles, Messrs. Bullen (or Russell), Simons, Edwards, and Parry, and that these gentlemen will revise about 300 titles a week each, 1200 altogether. Messrs. Jones, Watts, Bach, and Russell (or Bullen), to be reserved for the ordinary business of the house, printing list of additions, clearing all the remnant of the removal, and superintending the hand Catalogue (to be drawn up by some of the best extra attendants).

4. I take, it will be impossible to begin the correction of the titles before the month of January, it being first necessary to complete the removal of the Library, to sort from other letters articles which ought *apparently* to be under A, and to put press-marks to this letter, *i. e.* to every one of the entries under it.

5. Considering that letter A includes the articles "Academies" and "Aristotle," it will be absolutely impossible to be ready for press with the titles, exclusive of cross-references, before this time twelve months.

6. I do not think that letter A can be possibly printed in less than eight or ten months, as no man can read more than a certain number of proofs or revises daily; and in my case it must not be forgotten that this is but a small part of the duties for which I am responsible.

[*Written and sent in whilst the Trustees were sitting, on the 29th June*, 1839, *as the substance of my interview with them on that day. The paper was meant for Mr. Forshall only, but it was kept, and this copy sent back to me by him.*]

(Signed) A. P.

No. 73.

REPORT *from* MR. PANIZZI.

May 10th, 1839.

MR. PANIZZI has the honour to report that it would be desirable to have some of the very long articles in the Catalogue separately printed as soon as possible, according to the plan on which the new Catalogue is to be compiled. Besides saving the expense of cancelling and retranscribing such of the articles in question as are now in a most confused state, and which would thus be put in good order, the partial compilations now suggested would greatly tend to ensure the correction of the general Catalogue, point out the practical difficulties which might occur in this work as well as the means of obviating them, and be of immediate service to the reading-room. Mr. Panizzi begs now to mention merely the articles *Academies and Aristotle* in letter A, which it would be desirable to forward for this special purpose.

No. 74.

EXTRACT *from the* MINUTES.

At a Committee, 29th June, 1839,

The Rules for the cataloguing of Printed Books and the several Reports and papers relating thereto, as read to the Sub-Committee of this day, were laid before the Board.

Rule XX. was ordered to be struck out.

The remaining rules, as amended at former meetings of the Sub-Committee, were approved.

It was ordered to be suggested to Mr. Panizzi that the fourth example in page 2, given in illustration of Rule IX., does not appear to be in conformity with the Rule, neither the fifth example in page 5, given in illustration of Rule XXXV a.

Mr. Panizzi was directed to have the Printed Rules adapted to the alterations made by the Sub-Committee and this meeting, and to submit them again to the general Board.

The Trustees adverted to Mr. Panizzi's Report of May 10th, recommending the printing separately the long articles in the Catalogue, and particularly, in the first instance, the articles Aristotle and Academies. Mr. Panizzi now verbally stated to the Trustees that one of these two articles might be put into a state fit for the press in the next month or six weeks.

It was Ordered,

That Mr. Panizzi prepare the articles Academies and Aristotle for the press, in accordance with the rules now sanctioned, and that he send these articles as soon as prepared to Messrs. Nicholls, in such a form that they may be printed as part of the new alphabetical Catalogue.

No. 75.

REPORT *from* MR. PANIZZI.

July 5th, 1839.

MR. PANIZZI has just had the honour to receive a copy of the Orders made by the Trustees at their Meeting of June 29th, and with respect to the immediate printing of the articles "*Academies*" and "*Aristoteles*," Mr. Panizzi begs to represent that the latter particularly cannot be prepared immediately "in such a "form that it may be printed as part of the new alphabetical Catalogue," inasmuch as till the whole of the titles are gone through it is impossible to know what articles ought to be under the head "*Aristoteles*" in the new Catalogue.

With respect to the article "Academies," Mr. Panizzi flattered himself that it might be put in the printer's hands by the end of next week, and be printed by the 10th of August. As to the article "Aristoteles," he calculated that it might be got ready before the end of October, and printed in November. He thought, that in this manner the Trustees' orders in this respect would be fulfilled, and time left for the officers as well as for the assistants to take some holydays. He now finds that the printer cannot have the type ready in less than five or six weeks; and if such two articles are to be *permanently* printed before the end of the year, the labour which will have to be bestowed upon them will be greatly increased.

In his Report of May 10th, Mr. Panizzi suggested what he conceived would ultimately diminish the labour required on the new Catalogue, and greatly tend to insure its correctness. He is of opinion that by the Trustees' last order the

reverse must necessarily be the consequence, it being obvious that to begin permanently cataloguing and printing two of the most difficult articles, before any of the preceding and intervening articles, is adding to the ordinary difficulties which must attend the work in its ordinary progress, even when more experience is acquired by those who are to be concerned in it. Having respectfully stated this, he only begs to add that, as far as he is concerned, he shall do all in his power to see the order of the Trustees carried into execution, should they see no reason for altering it.

Mr. Panizzi has the honour to lay before the Trustees a copy of the Rules as amended by the Trustees at their last meeting, and takes this opportunity of stating that part of letter A of the lists of additions for 1836, 1837, and 1838 is already in the printer's hands. He begs to suggest that in Rule LXX. all the words from "Editions "by the same editors" to the end of the Rule should be omitted, so that the several editions of the same work should be entered in strict chronological order without any regard to the text followed.

No. 76.

EXTRACT *from the* MINUTES.

At a Committee, 6th July, 1839,

Mr. Panizzi's Report of July 5th was read: Mr. Panizzi represented that of the articles *Academies* and *Aristoteles*, the latter could not be prepared immediately, in such a form that it may be printed as part of the new alphabetical Catalogue, as, until the whole of the titles are gone through, it was impossible to know what articles ought to be under the head Aristoteles in the new Catalogue.

Mr. Panizzi further stated, that the printer could not have the type ready in less than five or six weeks, and that to begin permanently cataloguing two of the most difficult articles before any of the preceding and intervening articles, would be adding to the ordinary difficulties of the work.

Mr. Panizzi laid before the Board a copy of the rules as amended by the Trustees, and suggested that in Rule LXX. all the words from "Editions by the "same editor" to the end should be omitted.

The Trustees did not think it expedient to make any alteration either in their Minute of June 29th, respecting the articles *Academies* and *Aristoteles*, or in Rule LXX.

The Trustees cursorily examined the rules, and desired that it might be observed to Mr. Panizzi, that the dots indicative of words omitted in the titles were still preserved in the illustrations, contrary to the intentions of the Trustees when Rule XX. was cancelled.

The Trustees also desired it to be suggested to Mr. Panizzi, as their opinion, that the printing the titles with facsimile contractions, as in page 19, would occasion an expense outweighing any advantage to be gained by it.

No. 77.

REPORT *from* MR. PANIZZI.

[*This Report had been written and sent in before receiving the foregoing Minute of July 6th.*]

July 10th, 1839.

MR. PANIZZI has the honour to report, that every exertion is making to have the two articles, *Academies* and *Aristotle*, ready to be put into the printer's hands without loss of time. He must, however, beg the Trustees to reconsider their determination that these articles should be prepared forthwith in such a form "that they "may be printed as part of the new alphabetical Catalogue." Whatever time and care may be bestowed upon them, it is impossible to accomplish this now in a creditable manner, and it is, moreover, adding considerably to the difficulties of the work, ordering it to begin from two of the most difficult parts. As Mr. Panizzi is to be responsible for the execution of so difficult and important a task as the compilation of the new Catalogue, he must beg to be forgiven if he urges, for the reconsideration of the Trustees, a point of detail like the present. He humbly hopes that some discretion may be left to him on such points, feeling confident that the consequences of his being strictly prevented from the exercise of any discretion whatever, even on such trifling matters of detail, must prove injurious to the work as well as to his own reputation.

No. 78.

EXTRACT *from the* MINUTES.

At a General Meeting, July 13th, 1839.

Mr. Panizzi's Report of the 10th inst. respecting the articles *Academies* and *Aristotle* was read.

The Trustees did not make any alteration in their order of the 6th inst.

The rules for the cataloguing of Printed Books, as approved by the last standing Committee, were laid before the Board and confirmed.

The Trustees desired that Mr. Panizzi would print the Catalogue without contractions or abbreviations.

It was also Ordered,

That Mr. Panizzi should print off fifty copies of the rules and their marginal illustrations for the use of the establishment, and should send a copy to every officer and assistant, whether supernumerary or otherwise, in his department, for their guidance.

That Mr. Panizzi should also have struck off, on writing paper, fifteen copies of the article *Horatius*, as now printed with the rules, with a view to its insertion in the interleaved Catalogue.

No. 79.

EXTRACT *from the* MINUTES.

At a General Meeting, 13th July, 1839.

Without undervaluing the principles suggested by Mr. Panizzi for the formation of a Catalogue of the Printed Books, and doing full justice to the merit of the

execution of the illustrations which he has furnished, the Trustees considering the time, labour, and expense already devoted to the preparation of a Catalogue, and the urgent desire expressed in the House of Commons—

1st. That the work may be completed with the least possible delay; and,

2nd. That the materials for the alphabetical Catalogue should be prepared in such a way as to be resolvable, when required, into a classed Catalogue—

Wish that Mr. Panizzi would be pleased to proceed with the work upon the general understanding that their object is to have the best Catalogue, cross-references included, which can be delivered to them complete for press on the 31st December, 1844; and that, approving generally the rules which he has laid before them, they leave to his own discretion the application of those rules, subject always to the condition that the Catalogue be completed as aforesaid.

No. 80.

August 8th, 1839.

Circular to Messrs. Carlisle, Garnett, Horne, Jones, Watts, Bullen, Russell, Simons, Bach, Parry, Edwards.

Dear Sir,—I beg to transmit you a copy of the Rules which the Trustees have been pleased to order should be followed in compiling the Catalogue of the Printed Books in the Library of the British Museum, and to request you will be pleased to adhere to them strictly in cataloguing books which are adding to the collection. The Trustees have also determined with respect to the compilation and printing of the general Catalogue, that this work shall be delivered to them complete in print on or before the 31st of December, 1844, and they leave to my discretion the application of the rules thus generally approved, subject always to the condition that the Catalogue be completed as aforesaid.

In obedience to the Trustees' order, I earnestly request you to contribute as much as possible to the completion of the best Catalogue that can possibly be printed within the time above mentioned. It is impossible for me to give you more than general directions as to the various means by which this may be accomplished in each individual case. Generally speaking, I have to request you to limit yourself to correct such errors as are obvious in the old titles, and compare these titles with the books only when you have some special reason to apprehend that any important mistake has occurred. But if, when the book is before you, it should appear that the title requires far more alterations than was at first supposed, it will then be your duty to make them, provided they do not lead to other important alterations in other entries, or to such inconsistencies as would mislead those who consult the Catalogue; in which case you will content yourself with making merely those alterations which are absolutely necessary; such, for instance, as relate to the correct name of the author, the size of the book, the date and place of printing, &c. The same rule is to be applied to cross-references. You are to presume that those already introduced in the Catalogue are correct and sufficient

for the purpose for which cross-references are intended, and that nothing more is requisite than to add to them so much of the title as is occasionally requisite, according to the Rules. But if, on making such alterations and corrections as are obvious and absolutely necessary, you should discover either an omitted or an incorrect cross-reference, and if its introduction or alteration does not lead to serious alterations in other parts of the Catalogue, you will be expected to insert or to alter it. The same principles will have to be followed with respect to the information which it is desirable to supply in a Catalogue with respect to authors of works published anonymously, the place or date where a book is printed, the Christian names of authors, &c. You are to supply this information only when your so doing does not lead you to spend in researches that time which must be devoted to the compilation and printing of the best Catalogue which can be completed before the end of 1844. All our efforts must be directed to this end.

Believe me, &c.

No 81.

REPORT *from* MR. PANIZZI.

August 10th, 1839.

MR. PANIZZI has the honour to lay before the Trustees the copy of a letter with which he has accompanied the copy of the Rules, which in obedience to the order of the Trustees of the 13th of last month, he has forwarded to each of the gentlemen employed in the Printed Book Department.

Mr. Panizzi hopes that his endeavours to carry into execution the resolution of the Trustees of the same date, that the Catalogue be compiled and printed in the best possible manner between this and the end of 1844, will meet with the approbation of the Trustees. The directions now given are not such as he would give if the necessary time were allowed for drawing up the best Catalogue that could be compiled, but they are such, he apprehends, as must be followed in compiling the best possible Catalogue that is to be printed by the end of 1844.

No. 82.

REPORT *from* MR. PANIZZI.

November 6th, 1839.

MR. PANIZZI has the honour to report that the article "Academies," intended to form part of the new Catalogue, is all in type and correcting; but many omissions of works almost daily discovered, which according to the rules ought to be entered under this head, render numerous additions indispensable. This, together with the writing out and insertion of the requisite cross-references, requires much time and attention, particularly in so heavy and important an article as this.

The article "Aristoteles" has been compiled and arranged, including cross-references. The article itself will be ready for press in a day or two.

Nearly the whole of the articles coming under letter A, from its beginning to the article "Academies," have been revised. The corresponding titles of the

King's Pamphlets, now transcribed, remain to be incorporated with them, and the cross-references from all these pamphlets, as well as from as many of the collected works as possible, to be prepared, in order to insert as large a number as feasible in this early portion of the Catalogue, which must, however, be greatly defective under any circumstances in this respect. Mr. Panizzi endeavours to hasten this part of the Catalogue in order to have it printed off before the article "Academies," as it is impossible to foresee in what part of the volume of the Catalogue the printing of this article is to commence, till the whole previous part is struck off.

No. 83.

REPORT *from* MR. PANIZZI.

April 8th, 1840.

MR. PANIZZI has the honour to report, that a few sheets of the Catalogue (he hopes ten) have been printed off, and that the remainder, to the end of the article "*Academies*," will soon be printed. Although this part of the work has taken more time, trouble, and correction than any other is likely to take, Mr. Panizzi is afraid it will be found more deficient than he hopes will be the case with any other, owing particularly to the large number of entries which are and will be daily found, which ought to have been entered in the part now printed. This is owing to the early portions of the Catalogue being printed before the *whole* being ready for press.

From what has been done, Mr. Panizzi cannot conceal his conviction, that the whole of the work, however hastily performed, if done in a tolerable manner, cannot be completed so soon as the Trustees expect. Mr. Panizzi being, however, anxious to do all that can be possibly done to execute their orders, begs to propose:—

1st. That the extra-assistants employed especially on this work, should be requested to give nine instead of six hours a day during the summer months, as was done for the removal of the Library.

2nd. That another extra-assistant be engaged for the same work. Mr. Panizzi thinks that now he can usefully employ him. Should the Trustees accede to Mr. Panizzi's proposal, he would remain in the Library daily, so long as it is open, if necessary, and would also, if necessary, put off his summer vacation to a future period, with the Trustees' sanction.

The copy of the Catalogue to be placed in the reading-room, and the others to be kept in the Library, printed on large paper, and one column only on the recto of each page, must have the press-marks affixed to them. Mr. Panizzi thinks it is now the proper time to have hand-Catalogues of the Library made, and the third number added to each new press-mark, so as to individualize every article. If the Trustees approve of Mr. Panizzi's views, he begs to be authorized to employ on this work such of the regular and extra attendants as, being qualified for it, can be spared from other duties.

No. 84.

EXTRACT *from the* MINUTES.

At a Committee, 11th April, 1840,

Mr. Panizzi reported that a few sheets of the new Catalogue had been printed off, and stated his conviction that, if the work were executed in a tolerable manner, it could not be completed so soon as the Trustees expected.

In order to expedite the work, Mr. Panizzi proposed;

1st. That the extra-assistants should give nine instead of six hours a day during the summer months, as was done for the removal of the Library;

2nd. That another extra-assistant should be engaged for the same work.

Mr. Panizzi offered, if the Trustees should accede to his proposal, to remain in the Library so long as it was open, and also, if necessary, to put off his summer vacation to a future period.

Mr. Panizzi further stated, that the copy of the new Catalogue to be placed in the reading-room, and the others to be kept in the Library, should have the press-marks affixed to them, and also thought it the proper time to have hand-Catalogues of the Library made, and the third number added to each new press-mark; and requested to employ on this work such of the attendants as, being qualified for it, could be spared from other duties.

The Trustees considering the resolutions passed in the years 1830 and 1836, respecting extra-service, did not think it expedient to adopt Mr. Panizzi's suggestion as to the employment of the extra-assistants for additional hours.

The Trustees, while they felt the liberal proposal made by Mr. Panizzi, with respect to his summer vacation, thought it desirable, both for Mr. Panizzi's own health and the interests of the Museum, that he should have the full term of the allowed relaxation from his ordinary Museum duties.

The Trustees expressed their readiness to take into consideration the engagement of any number of additional extra-assistants which Mr. Panizzi might deem necessary, and requested him to report again upon the subject.

The Trustees likewise requested Mr. Panizzi to state the names of the supernumerary attendants whom he would propose to assign to the making the hand-Catalogues, and the affixing the third number to the books; it being the anxious wish of the Trustees to keep the ordinary business of the Library as distinct as possible from the extra-services on which the supernumeraries are engaged.

No. 85.

REPORT *from* MR. PANIZZI.

May 2nd, 1840.

MR. PANIZZI, having been directed to report again on the subject of the extra-assistance which he might deem necessary for the compilation of the Catalogue, has the honour to state, that the suggestions made in his former Report, respecting this

subject, were submitted to the Trustees after mature consideration in reference to each other, to the other branches of the service, and to what Mr. Panizzi deemed not only most useful but most economical.

Mr. Panizzi is well aware of the resolutions of the Trustees, passed in 1830 and 1836, respecting extra-service, but these resolutions were not deemed applicable by the Trustees in 1838 and 1839 to the supernumeraries, whose services are all of them extraordinary. What he begged to suggest was to enlarge the time of these supernumeraries. When the same measure was proposed in 1838 for the removal of the Library, the Trustees acknowledged the reasonableness of Mr. Panizzi's request, and granted it. They also felt the objections respectfully urged by Mr. Panizzi to having additional hands, instead of enlarging the time of attendance of those already employed, and these reasons are as urgent now as they were formerly. Practically no inconvenience arose from Mr. Panizzi's proposal being adopted in 1838, and without the slightest hesitation it was repeated in 1839. This advantage was, on the contrary, derived from it; that the Library was removed, and the old Catalogues kept in comparative order many months sooner than would otherwise have been the case.

If Mr. Panizzi be not mistaken in his interpretation of the Trustees' Minute of the 11th of April, the Trustees would prefer, on cause being shown, to engage extra-assistants, instead of allowing the present ones to give nine instead of six hours a day. This, Mr. Panizzi begs to represent, would entail equal expense on the Trustees, and be of scarcely any use, for the following reasons:—

1st. New assistants will have to learn how we proceed in our work, a point of the very utmost importance, and requiring more time, trouble, and qualifications than may at first appear necessary. The present assistants know their work, they know what is expected of them, and Mr. Panizzi knows what he can expect from each of them; he can consequently more easily exercise a reasonable superintendence on these gentlemen working nine hours a day than on them, and, for instance, two additional ones working at the rate of only six hours. On the other hand, five new assistants would not, for some time to come, do half the work, or half as well as the five experienced assistants do.

2nd. In summer this sort of work proceeds better. The light is better, the punctuality of all parties is better, the books are more easily and readily procured. If new assistants are engaged they must be kept in winter, or dispensed with just when they begin to learn their duties, and their usefulness is increased.

3rd. The extra-attendants stopping till seven o'clock, can perform their duties in a manner corresponding with those of the extra-assistants, and under their eyes; a very important point. If left to themselves from four to seven, they cannot be expected either to be so exact, or to perform their duty as correctly as they will when they are under the eyes of the extra-assistants, who see not only that they lose no time, but that no irregularity occurs in executing the work assigned to them. On the other hand, the only proper persons to be consulted by the extra-attendants in matters of detail are always at hand, and ready to give what information may be necessary for the good of the service.

4th. If more extra-assistants be appointed and retained through the winter, when the number of hours during which the attendants are in the Library is limited to seven instead of ten, and those of the extra-assistants remain the same, it is evident that more extra-attendants would thus be rendered necessary, who would be more than would be wanted next summer.

5th. The compilation of the Catalogue requires more hands, by far, at present than it will at a future period. The difference in this respect will not be immediately perceptible; yet it is not less true that every day we gain ground, and that the progress will be both easier and more rapid, particularly in printing. Out of a thousand titles, for instance, now corrected or written, only three hundred may belong to letter A, the remainder will be available when the other letters of the alphabet are going to be printed; and when letter S is correcting, out of a thousand titles, for instance, in *Sa*, seven hundred may be found already corrected, and only three hundred requiring revision. By engaging new hands now, the Trustees may have either to keep them when not so much required, or have to pay inefficient persons, when the most efficient are wanted, and then discharge those very persons when they are become efficient.

Mr. Panizzi begs, therefore, to recommend to the Trustees the adoption of his original suggestion as to the employing the extra-assistants till seven o'clock. And should they be pleased to do so, he would then think it desirable that the second also should be adopted: viz. that of appointing one more extra-assistant, on the following considerations:—

Supposing the extra-assistants to remain three hours longer, and the revision of letter A to be accelerated in proportion, the cross-references for the following letters from collected works, and from principal entries in other parts of the Catalogue, will be required sooner for insertion, and the correction of the press may proceed at a more rapid pace. Mr. Panizzi, now that the other extra-assistants require not the same close superintendence as they did at the beginning, will find it possible to overlook with requisite care the work which might be executed by a new extra assistant, with regard to the cross-references and correction of the press just alluded to. But the appointment of this new extra-assistant would not be so desirable, if the other parts of the works were not to be hastened by the means that Mr. Panizzi has just done himself the honour to point out.

No. 86.

EXTRACT *from the* MINUTES.

At a Committee, 30th May, 1840,

Mr. Panizzi's Report of May 2nd, relative to the extra assistance, which he deemed necessary for the compilation of the new Catalogue, was read.

The Trustees did not think it expedient to sanction the employment of the assistants for extra hours during the summer months.

Mr. Panizzi was requested to state, whether he desired the aid of any one or more supernumerary assistants for the service of the alphabetical Catalogue.

No. 87.

REPORT *from* MR. PANIZZI.

June 10th, 1840.

IN his Report of the 2nd of May, Mr. Panizzi endeavoured to lay before the Trustees the reasons which had induced him to propose on the 8th of the preceding April that the extra-assistants should be employed on the Catalogue till seven o'clock during the summer months, at the same time stating why he thought that it did not appear to him expedient to engage new extra-assistants. He respectfully begs to refer the Trustees to what he had the honour to submit to them in the aforesaid Report of the 2nd of May on the subject, limiting himself to add that his opinion has undergone no change on reconsideration.

No. 88.

MR. PANIZZI *to* MR. JONES.

January 20th, 1841.

So far back as the 8th of August, 1839, I had the pleasure of transmitting to you a copy of the Rules which the Trustees directed to be followed in the compilation of the new Catalogue, informing you at the same time of their determination that the work should be delivered to them, complete in print, on or before the 31st December, 1844, and requesting you to contribute as much as possible to the completion of the best catalogue that could possibly be printed within this period. I need not remind you of the repeated instructions I have since verbally given to the same effect, both in general terms and almost daily, on special cases having arisen, which seemed to give an opportunity of shortening either the compilation or printing of the Catalogue, without entirely destroying, although greatly diminishing, i utility.

The most important direction which I gave you in my letter of the 8th of August was, that you should limit yourself to correct such errors as were obvious in the old titles, and compare these titles with the books only when you had some special reason to apprehend that any important mistake had occurred, which rendered such comparison indispensable. You acted accordingly, and some titles so *revised* were sent to press. On the *proofs* coming from the printer, the errors of all description were so numerous, so glaring, and so vital, that we all agreed we could not correct them even tolerably without comparing the titles with the books. This being done, the mass of errors was discovered to be tenfold, and the time which it took in correcting these errors, even hastily, greater than it would have taken to write them new originally from the books. In the course of this comparison, it was moreover discovered, that if the titles continued to be sent to press without first being collated one by one in slips, with the entries in the old Catalogues, the new one would contain titles of books not existing in the library, having been either disposed of, or entered more than once under several heads as distinct works; as well as be deficient in titles of books really existing in the library and entered, but for which no corresponding title on slips was discovered. It was, therefore, concluded that the new Catalogue would be greatly inferior to the old ones, if every title on *slips* was not

collated with the entries; and if each title was not compared with its corresponding work, and altered from it as required.

An evident improvement in the *proofs* from the printer, and consequently a great saving of time and expense, was perceptible after the adoption of this plan; yet it appeared that some further alteration was desirable. The titles not being uniformly arranged for press, the correction of what appear minutiæ in manuscript, but which shine as glaring errors when printed, took much time and added to the expense; and when one person only began to be charged with arranging the titles for the printer on a consistent and uniform plan, it was perceived that so many substantial points could be settled only by referring to the works catalogued, and that so many divergencies of opinion occurred in the application of the rules, that it was found desirable that one person should see the titles before the works were replaced, so as to do away with the necessity for the gentleman who has the arrangement of the titles for the printer to inquire into their correctness, and satisfy himself with arranging them in a proper manner and order.

This having been accomplished, the *proofs* from the printer have answered our expectations. Time has been saved, and the Catalogue will be improved by it, although, if more time were given, many of the errors which will disfigure it would be avoided. But in every step that I have taken, I never forgot that I was not to attempt to compile the best possible Catalogue, but to endeavour to complete the best I could within the term fixed by the Trustees, and I therefore never took any step that could improve the Catalogue, if that tended to prolong its completion; nor did I, as far as I could, omit to take any step which seemed to me calculated to despatch the work. I was always of opinion that the shortest way of drawing up the Catalogue would be that which we have now been driven to adopt; but I felt that, had I not attempted the plans which have failed, it would have been impossible to satisfy persons who are not conversant with the subject that, for instance, to collate and correct a title with the work, is a shorter process than that of *taking for granted* that the title of a book formerly prepared for a Catalogue is not wanting either collation or alteration; and I might have been charged with an obstinate adherence to my own notions, had I not given a trial to what might, to inexperienced persons, seem a shorter method of completing the work.

From the experience of more than one year, it appears, however, clear, that all our efforts must prove unavailable, and that there is no possibility of the Catalogue being printed and delivered to the Trustees complete, cross-references included, by the end of 1844, as I am ordered to do. I do not see by what means the work, however defectively compiled, can be accelerated; and I am, on the other hand, most anxious to comply with the orders of the Trustees, if *possible*, and I therefore shall be most happy to receive any suggestion you can make which would hasten the completion of the work.

In so doing, you will be pleased to recollect that the best Catalogue which the Trustees mentioned in their Resolution was to contain the titles of *all* the Printed Books in the British Museum, viz., those forming part of the King's Collection, as well as of that of Sir Joseph Banks, and of the Museum Library properly speaking;

that the titles so amalgamated to be thrown into one alphabet and mass must have undergone some kind of revision; and that in proceeding to this revision, as well as in printing the Catalogue, our duty is to do it in the shortest possible manner, but, as far as possible, consistent with principles laid down by the Trustees; that is to say, that their rules ought to be departed from only when the departure tends to save time, and does not break one of the leading principles on which the whole work is founded.

Thus, for instance, I thought myself justified in directing the omission of the titles of individual works in the general titles of collections, in introducing peculiar cross-references for lives, as well as amalgamating in one title, volumes of proclamations, or prize cases; but I do not think I ought to dispense with cross-references altogether, or give them without taking proper measures to see that, as far as possible, they are to entries which are to be found in the Catalogue; nor would I think it right to omit, knowingly, the individual titles of some works for the sake of brevity, the Catalogue being *bonâ fide* intended to contain all the works in the Museum, cross-references included, on the plan settled by the Trustees. Some works would have been altogether omitted, others repeatedly entered, others entered not in the Library, and scarcely any cross-reference correct, and therefore useful, had no revision whatever of the old titles taken place.

On the understanding, therefore, that a revision of the Catalogue must take place, as far as consistent with despatch, according to the rules laid down by the Trustees, I have to request the favour of an answer to the two following questions:—

1st. Is there a shorter plan of revising and printing the Catalogue than the one which is now pursued, after others were attempted and failed?

2nd. Can any step be taken for proceeding with greater speed in the revision and printing of the Catalogue on the plan now pursued?

I wish you will have the goodness to communicate this to the gentlemen now engaged on the new Catalogue. Those who agree with you on the tenour of the answers might agree with you also on the terms in which they are to be drawn up, and thus the trouble might be saved of returning them in separate documents.

Believe me, &c.

No. 89.

MR. JONES *to* MR. PANIZZI.

February 3rd, 1841.

DEAR SIR,—In compliance with your desire, I have communicated to the several gentlemen employed upon the compilation of the new Catalogue your letter, dated January 20th, in which you request an answer to the following questions:—

1st. Is there a shorter plan of revising and printing the Catalogue than the one which is now pursued, after others were attempted and failed?

2nd. Can any step be taken for proceeding with greater speed in the revision and printing of the Catalogue on the plan now pursued?

The answer to be given on the understanding, that a revision of the Catalogue

must take place, as far as consistent with despatch, according to the rules laid down by the Trustees.

After due consideration, I feel myself bound to answer in the negative to both questions; and I am authorized by Messrs. Horne, Bullen, Parry, Rye, Simons, Edwards, and Bach, to say that they fully concur in my opinion.

I have the honour to be, &c.

No. 90.

MR. WATTS *to* MR. PANIZZI.

February 4th, 1841.

DEAR SIR,—I have read with attention your letter to Mr. Jones, on the subject of accelerating the progress of the Catalogue, and the answer returned by him and six [seven] of the other gentlemen employed in the Printed Book Department. I am sorry to find that my views on the subject do not entirely coincide with theirs; but I believe that when fully understood the difference will be found more apparent than real.

The first question proposed is as follows:—"Is there a shorter plan of revising "and printing the Catalogue than the one which is now pursued, after others were "attempted and failed?" Had the question been, "Is there a shorter plan than that "now pursued for revising and printing, with the present strength of the Museum, "such a Catalogue as would be creditable to the establishment?" I should have given my opinion without hesitation in the negative. I am convinced that the Catalogue is now advancing at quite as much speed as is compatible with its correctness, and at more than is desirable for the sake of its completeness. But to the question in its present unlimited shape I am inclined to reply in the affirmative. It has been sought hitherto to combine expedition with accuracy, and whenever the two have come into collision, accuracy has had the preference. You are aware, Sir, how fully I agree with you in thinking it most unadvisable, but I must own, I cannot agree with you in thinking it impossible, to give the preference to expedition. If it be really deemed of less importance that the Catalogue should be correct, than that it should be in print by the end of the year 1844, I can see no insurmountable obstacle to hurrying its advance at the expense of a material diminution in its value, of a diminution, indeed, which might make it a subject of general regret that it should ever be printed at all.

The second question is of a more limited character. "Can any step be taken "for proceeding with greater speed in the revision and printing of the Catalogue on "the plan now pursued?" No other method occurs to me than that of increasing the number of persons employed upon it. The principal objections to this, as far as I can see, (putting the expense out of the question,) are the augmented risk of confusion in an operation already extremely complex, and the necessity of intrusting the final revision to more than one hand. Every sheet, Sir, of the Catalogue hitherto printed has had the advantage of passing under your eye before being sent to the press, but were the activity of the printers doubled, a continuance of this system would be manifestly impossible. The result would, I am afraid, be a visible

falling off in that uniformity of method which can only be secured by the constant and effective superintendence of a single mind.

Of the two changes, therefore, which to me appear practicable, the one seems to involve the risk of an inferior Catalogue, the other the certainty of a bad one.

I remain, &c.

No. 91.

MR. PANIZZI *to* MR. WATTS.

February 4th, 1841.

DEAR SIR,—The following paragraph in your letter of to-day, is the only one to which I deem it necessary to call your attention:—"It has been sought hitherto "to combine expedition with accuracy, *and whenever the two have come into collision* "*accuracy has had the preference.*" Admitting the correctness of the first part of this sentence, I beg to state most distinctly, that the second part of it, which I have underscored, is at direct variance with my special instructions to every one of the gentlemen in the department, and to you among the rest. How far accuracy should, in every individual case, be sacrificed to expedition, I cannot take upon myself to say; but I have repeatedly wished you all not to aim at perfection, which, had I been at liberty to please myself, I should certainly have endeavoured to attain, but only at tolerable accuracy; and this in order to comply, if possible, with the strict orders of the Trustees as to expedition. I am certain that all the other gentlemen in the department will be ready to remind you that these were my repeated directions to you, as well as to themselves. I have desired you, even oftener than I have them, to give up researches which might have been extremely useful to the accuracy of the Catalogue, and that I have done so precisely and avowedly on account of my eagerness to complete the work within the time fixed by the Trustees, were it possible to do so.

Believe me, &c.

No. 92.

MR. WATTS *to* MR. PANIZZI.

February 5th, 1841.

DEAR SIR,—I hasten to explain a passage in my letter of yesterday, in which it is evident from your answer that I did not express myself with sufficient clearness. When I stated that, whenever in the preparation of the Catalogue accuracy and expedition had come into collision, accuracy had had the preference, I did not mean to convey that hitherto all the perfection attainable in a Catalogue had been aimed at, and that time had been considered of no account in comparison. If my words conveyed that idea, they conveyed a very erroneous one. All they were meant to imply was this:—that hitherto it has been deemed advisable (or at least such is my impression) to retard the press rather than allow a discovered error to appear in print, or a strongly suspected one to escape investigation; and that measures have been adopted for the sake of accuracy, which, necessarily, involved some sacrifice of speed. The method

now in practice of revising the new titles before their removal from the books, will furnish the best illustration of what I mean. The use of this measure, the adoption of which I advocated as strongly as I could, is to lead to the discovery of omissions and errors, their discovery leads of course to their correction, and the two operations necessarily occasion an expenditure—though certainly in my opinion any thing but a waste—of time. Were expedition considered the only thing needful, this time might be saved. I have only to add, Sir, that your repeated instructions to shorten or abandon research, in compliance with the directions of the Trustees, are fresh in my recollection, and have been followed in all cases which did not appear to offer grounds of special exception. I must own, however, that I considered them in general as instructions not to aim at completeness rather than not to aim at accuracy, and that hitherto I have never allowed a discovered error to pass uncorrected, though I have often refrained from attempting to fill up omissions, which, I was convinced, research would enable me to supply.

Believe me, &c.

No. 93.

REPORT *from* MR. PANIZZI.

July 22nd, 1841.

MR. PANIZZI hopes to be able to lay before the Trustees, at their present meeting, the first volume of the new Catalogue, including the whole of the titles under letter *A* which could be inserted in it.

Besides the many errors which are unavoidable in a work of this description, and those which have as yet escaped the attention of Mr. Panizzi and of his valuable assistants, he regrets to perceive in the volume just printed many and grave errors which would not have occurred, or would have been corrected when discovered, had not the Catalogue been sent to press far too soon, and printed off without sufficient time being allowed for correcting it.

The Trustees having ordered that the Catalogue should be delivered to them in print, cross-references included, by the end of 1844, Mr. Panizzi has left no plan untried to carry this order into effect. But experience has taught him that he was attempting what is impossible; and that, without saving time, he was only hurrying the publication of a work disfigured by such errors as would be a just cause of dissatisfaction to the public, and subject him to the imputation of ignorance and carelessness.

If the Trustees will be satisfied with watching, as closely as they think proper, the progress of the work, in order to see that it is proceeding with all the despatch consistent with such correctness as can be reasonably expected, Mr. Panizzi still hopes that its publication may be such as to be creditable to the Library, and to himself; but if the printing is to be continued before the greater part of the manuscript is prepared, and the compilation carried on in the same hurried manner as hitherto, the Catalogue will be bad, it will cost more, and no time will be saved, but lost. And, under any circumstances, no hope can be entertained that this Catalogue can be completed by the end of 1844.

No. 94.

REPORT *from* MR. PANIZZI.

January 26th, 1843.

MR. PANIZZI having received yesterday a copy of the Resolution of the Trustees passed at their meeting of the 14th instant, calling his attention to the state and progress of the new alphabetical Catalogue, begs to submit the following statement to their consideration :—

Mr. Panizzi never concealed his conviction that it would be impossible to complete the Catalogue by the end of 1844. He was, however, bound to do all he could to complete it if possible; and if not, to have the work finished as soon as possible. The public cannot expect more.

Supposing the titles to amount to 400,000, and that they were all ready in manuscript, quite correct and prepared for press, so that nothing remained to be done but to send them to the printer, and correct the press, it would take four years to print them, at the rate of 100,000 a year; which would imply that more than 320 titles per day were printed, or 1920 per week (Sundays excluded), or 99,840 per year. During six hours without any interruption whatever, all the year round, more than fifty-three titles per hour would have to be revised for press. He who has to superintend the compilation of a Catalogue and be responsible for its execution, must, however, do something more than revise once the titles before they are finally sent to the printer.

But the titles are not ready in manuscript, nor anything like it, and instead of being 400,000, they will be much more than double. The compiling and printing of a new general alphabetical Catalogue having been decided on, and a plan having been adopted, after mature consideration, the work is now carried on with all possible despatch consistent with its correctness (by which must not be understood anything like perfection).

Attempts have been made to shorten the work without impairing its utility, and without acting against the spirit and fundamental parts of the rules which Mr. Panizzi was directed to follow. For instance, Mr. Panizzi could not do away with the rules respecting anonymous publications, and apply one only, that of taking the first substantive or word of an anonymous work, nor could he postpone the cross-references. But in the case of lives, he has substituted general for special cross-references; he has also directed the contents of collected works to be omitted from the principal entry of such collections, which may diminish the Catalogue by one volume or more; and he has generally, and repeatedly, in writing and by word of mouth, told the assistants to omit researches, cross-references, and all details not of paramount importance, or not absolutely necessary.

* * * * * *

The Trustees are aware that Mr. Panizzi always deprecated the printing any part of the Catalogue before the manuscript of the whole was ready; and he is convinced that, notwithstanding all his exertions, the first volume has cost more money, has taken more time, and will prove to be much more inaccurate and incomplete than it would have been had the printing been delayed. The expense of

keeping up the interleaved copies will also be greater, as the numerous titles omitted in the printed volume must be transcribed in the interleaved copies for the library. Each succeeding volume will likewise be rendered incomplete by the same cause. For instance, if the principal entry of a work should have been omitted in the printed part, from the whole of the titles not having been previously corrected, the cross-references to it in the succeeding volumes cannot be printed. On the other hand, all the cross-references to such omitted titles under all the letters after A, are likewise left out, and must be afterwards inserted in manuscript in the interleaved copies of letter A.

With regard to the progress already made, Mr. Panizzi begs leave to add, that although the corrected titles of letter B extend only to *Beza*, the Trustees are not to conclude that no more titles are prepared. From the returns already before them, they will perceive that up to last Christmas very nearly 160,000 titles had been examined, 140,000 of which will form part of the new Catalogue. Included in this number are :—

1st. The pamphlets on the English Revolution requiring peculiar and uniform attention, now under Mr. Edwards's revision; he is at present on letter H.

2nd. The cross-references from individual works to the collections where they are inserted, and which are of course scattered all over the alphabet, now attended to by Mr. Horne alone.

3rd. In writing titles under letter B, referring to works entered under any other letter, the titles so referred to must be prepared at the same time. The article *Bentley*, for example, would not be correct if all the editions of Horace, of Milton, &c., to which there was to be any reference from that article, were not examined and catalogued whilst the principal entries were drawn up; consequently many titles are now prepared which will become available when the letters H, M, and so forth, will pass under revision. The Trustees will, therefore, perceive that when one-third, for instance, of the alphabet is gone through, probably two-thirds of the Catalogue will be ready in manuscript.

It is the evident interest, if even it were supposed not to be the inclination of Mr. Panizzi, to have the Catalogue completed in the shortest possible time, as it would be a proud thing for him to have superintended such a work, and very agreeable to be relieved from the responsibility now thrown on him for a delay which is unavoidable. He, however, sees only two means of accelerating the progress of the Catalogue, as far as is consistent with the plan of the Trustees. This plan being adopted, must be strictly and firmly adhered to; and the Catalogue will be completed in a more creditable style, with more rapidity, and at a less expense than if any other plan were now substituted.

The first of the two means proposed would be that of keeping the assistants nine, instead of six hours in summer, when Mr. Panizzi would be most happy to attend himself. The second, to have another assistant appointed, as he mentioned to Mr. Forshall when the estimates were being prepared.

Mr. Panizzi hopes to be forgiven, if, in addition to the foregoing observations, intended for the Trustees, he takes the liberty to add some intended for such

persons as are pressing them to do what either ought not or cannot be performed.

The less persons know of the subject of cataloguing, the more are they apt to conceive it to be a very easy sort of work. No doubt it would be easy to take all the old titles now on slips in the British Museum, distribute them to thirty or forty printers, leave it to as many readers to see that they are printed verbatim as they stand in manuscript, and have the whole of the work out in, perhaps, three months. But Mr. Panizzi would defy any one to profit by such a chaos of titles. It would lead people to think that certain books or editions exist, which were never written or printed, or not written by given authors; that two books were different being identically the same; and that works were not in the Library when actually there, although omitted from such an undigested mass of titles, or concealed under heads that defy discovery. Would there be any justification for deliberately and knowingly publishing a work to misinform and misdirect the world? The persons who now urge the Trustees to bring out an easy Catalogue of this sort, would then be as clamorous in attacking them for having used the public money in spreading incorrect information,—as they are now, because the necessary time is taken to bring out a respectable, although not an easy, Catalogue. Others, who admit great difficulties, without perceiving in what they consist, think that these can be overcome within any given time, provided hands and means are supplied. They cannot see why, if one man can catalogue ten titles in an hour, 200 men should not catalogue as well and as correctly 1,000 in half that time. Those who argue thus must be ready to contend that it is possible to prepare and print in a correct and uniform manner according to a given plan 800,000 titles of books in one day! Now it is superfluous to say that this is impossible, though the supply of means and the assistance granted for such a purpose be unlimited. But if the impossibility of this be admitted, how can any one not conversant with the subject take upon himself to say that the 800,000 titles may be drawn up and printed in one month, or one year? And if such persons have no good ground for saying within what time this can be done, how can they urge the Trustees to have it done before the end of 1844, or before any other time?

Supposing an unlimited command of hands and means of all descriptions, would any one venture to say that 100 miles of a stated railway ought to be completed within 100 days, the Houses of Parliament ready for next Easter, or the whole of the Museum built, and its contents in order, within a month? Yet these are merely mechanical operations; but a Catalogue of unparalleled extent, and which is not a mere mechanical work, presents difficulties which ought at least to be known to those who take on themselves to fix within what time it ought to be completed. The Trustees have long considered the matter, have adopted a plan, are aware that their officers do not neglect their duties, and have taken the trouble of informing themselves as to the extent of their Library. Those who press them have never given the subject more than a passing thought, and have neither the knowledge nor the data on which to ground any of the conclusions at which they arrive. They cannot ob-

tain impossibilities; but they can and do raise expectations which must end in disappointment, and they succeed in throwing undeserved blame on those who are only guilty of not performing what is beyond human power to perform.

No. 95.

REPORT *from* MR. PANIZZI.

27th June, 1844.

IN obedience to the order of the Trustees of the 22nd instant, Mr. Panizzi has the honour to report—

1st. As to the progress made in preparing the new alphabetical Catalogue of Printed Books.

From the monthly Reports which Mr. Panizzi lays before the Trustees, they will have perceived that the titles are revised to the article *Buirette*. Besides this, the titles of the tracts on the English Revolution are revised to the article *Mortimer*. In addition to which, all the cross-references to the principal collections of distinct works, such as Muratori, Ugolini, Grævius, Purchase, Somers, the Harleyan Tracts, &c., have been made.

2nd. As to the portion of the work that remains to be accomplished.

Besides having to be revised to the end of the alphabet, the titles require to be prepared for press before being put into the printer's hands. This operation alone, in so vast a mass of titles, in more than twenty different languages, requires much time as well as attention to various minutiæ, some of them to be perceived only by men of competent information and various knowledge, and which, when overlooked, appear in a catalogue as gross errors. Mr. Panizzi hopes the Trustees will grant him an opportunity of showing the practical difficulties of this part of the duty of those who have to compile a catalogue. And although to a great extent the arrangement of the titles is requisite in any catalogue, either printed or only in manuscript, yet the difficulties in arranging a catalogue for press are greater than in preparing the titles for one which is to be only in manuscript. Finally, there is the correction of the press to be attended to. The Trustees having already decided that the Catalogue is to be printed, Mr. Panizzi will not intrude on them the reasons which, in his opinion, would render it desirable for them to reconsider this determination. He begs, however, to say, that merely to correct the press of a work which is likely to extend to forty thick folio volumes, consisting of dry facts (that is, names, dates, places, sizes of books, correct titles of works in all languages and on all subjects), and the whole having to pass at least once under the eyes of the person who answers for the execution of the compilation, is an operation which requires years of unremitting and heavy labour.

3rd. As to the means which Mr. Panizzi would recommend for expediting the completion of the Catalogue.

Mr. Panizzi begs to say, that in his opinion there are none. Mr. Panizzi has already adopted all the means he could think of for carrying into effect the

orders of the Trustees. Mr. Panizzi is particularly anxious for inquiry on this point, and he begs of the Trustees to challenge it in his behalf, whenever they are taunted with delay. Mr. Panizzi feels confident, that those who now complain could be easily convinced that they have no ground for so doing, and that their complaints are only owing to their not having paid due attention to this subject. Mr. Panizzi begs to call the special attention of the Trustees to the Report he had the honour to address to them, on the 26th of January, 1843, from which he thinks it will appear that no efforts have been spared to proceed with all advisable speed, and that no more can be done. Any attempt at departing from the present system on the plea of despatch would prove a new source of delay, and cause an incalculable loss of time and money.

Mr. Panizzi uses the word "incalculable" advisedly. Any alteration could not but involve the immediate annihilation of all that has been done; yet this would only be the smallest part of the evil.

No. 96.

REPORT *from* MR. PANIZZI.

4th July, 1844.

MR. PANIZZI having been requested by the Trustees to report "at what period, "according to the best calculation which under the difficulties of the case he could "make, the new alphabetical Catalogue would be finished in manuscript," has the honour to state, that supposing the titles, cross-references included, to amount to 800,000 (and Mr. Panizzi feels confident they will not be under, but most probably above that number), for works in the Library previous to 1838, they cannot "be written out, in con-"formity with the rules now adopted," before the end of 1854, on the understanding that not less than the assistance now actually granted will be uninterruptedly continued up to that time. With respect to works added to the Library since 1838, as they are catalogued as fast as possible after being received, their titles are, within two or three thousand at the utmost, always written out and ready for use.

Mr. Panizzi begs, however, to add, that this does not imply that the titles so written out would be also "arranged in proper order ready for press." To arrange such a mass of titles for press, or even for transcription, is a distinct, troublesome and difficult operation, subsequent to their being written out, as Mr. Panizzi had the honour to observe, in his Report submitted to the Trustees on Saturday last.

Mr. Panizzi begs also to state, that this calculation must be taken as the best he can make on the presumed number of titles. Should he understate this number, the completion of the Catalogue would be proportionately delayed. And, lastly, even the number of titles proving correct, it might happen that the work might take some months more than he now contemplates.

No. 97.

SIR HENRY ELLIS *to* MR. PANIZZI.

September 23rd, 1846.

MY DEAR SIR,—I received a Minute from our Trustees, in July, of which I beg to inclose you a copy.

Will you have the goodness to assist me in responding to that part in which I am directed to report to them "fully and in detail the impediments which "have been found to exist to forming and printing the alphabetical Catalogue, the "first volume of which was printed in 1841?"

I am anxious to give to this Minute of the Trustees the best consideration in my power.

Believe me, &c.

No. 98.

MR. PANIZZI *to* SIR HENRY ELLIS.

October 2nd, 1846.

DEAR SIR,—Before returning an answer to your letter of the 23rd of last month, inclosing a Minute of the Trustees, of the 25th of July, I have thought it my duty to look over attentively all the orders which I have received, and all the observations which I have submitted to the Trustees, ever since 1837, respecting the compilation of the Catalogue and the impediments which exist to a more rapid completion of that work, in the manner prescribed by the Trustees. After the most careful and most deliberate consideration of the subject, I beg to inform you that I do not find that I can now add any thing to what is contained in those documents. The impediments to the completion of the Catalogue, as above mentioned, are simply those which have always been foreseen, and which have been found inseparable from such a work. On these points I beg to refer you to the Reports with which you are already acquainted, they having passed through your hands before being laid before the Trustees.

From the Minute of the 25th of July, I perceive that the Trustees call your attention to a former Minute, dated the 13th July, 1839. I received two Minutes, at least, passed on that day, and relating to this subject. I attempted to comply with both, as will be seen by my circular of the 8th of August of that year, a copy of which was inclosed in my Report of the 10th of the same month. As the Catalogue proceeded, I reported progress in the usual way, clean sheets of the first volume were, as soon as printed, laid before the Trustees at their meetings, and, after that volume was concluded, the Trustees, as well as yourself, were informed why no further progress was made in printing.

On the 26th of January, 1843, and again on the 27th of June, 1844, I, by desire of the Trustees, entered fully into the subject. I stated what had been done, why it had been done, the reasons why more could not possibly be done, and courted inquiry. Although the Trustees did not pass a Minute, admitting *totidem verbis* that

" more could not possibly be done," they on the 29th of June, 1844, allowed the difficulties of even a calculation of how long it would take to prepare the manuscript " in conformity with the rules now adopted;" this gave rise to my Report of the 4th of July, 1844. I have heard no more on the subject from that day to the 23rd of last month, when I received your letter. The three last-mentioned Reports were added to that on the state of the collection of Printed Books. This document, of which you had a copy, was, as you know, privately circulated among the Trustees at the beginning of last year, their individual attention being most especially called to it; it was then reprinted among the Parliamentary Papers on the 27th of March, 1846. It was noticed out of doors; but as those who had a right to point out my mistakes, if I had committed any, never did so, I concluded that, by them at least, (and it was to them alone that I had to look,) grave difficulties and impediments to a more rapid compilation of the Catalogue, " in conformity with the rules now " adopted," were acknowledged to exist, and that the nature of such difficulties was well understood.

In answer to a special request of the Trustees, expressed in a Minute dated the 22nd of June, 1844, I stated in my Report of the 27th of the same month, that I knew of no means for expediting the completion of the Catalogue. In my Report of the 26th of January, 1843, I had already suggested such means as I thought might be found practicable to obtain this end. In both these Reports I most particularly endeavoured to impress on the Trustees the necessity of adhering to the plan which they had adopted. I am more and more convinced of the absolute necessity of no more changes in the plans for cataloguing.

It has been to me a great source of gratification, that, as far as I know, you have invariably allowed my opinions and statements to pass unchallenged in forwarding my Reports to the Trustees, and I doubt not that they carried more weight from going before the Board with the implied sanction of your authority. Let me hope, my dear Sir, that as you have not hitherto disapproved of my views, you will find no reason for now differing from me with respect to what I am going to add.

By the same Minute of the 25th of July last, you are called upon to suggest the means which you think ought to be adopted in order " to secure to the readers in " the Museum, with as little delay as possible, that advantage of ready reference to " the National Library which a printed Catalogue supplies." I apprehend that the mere fact of a Catalogue being printed does not supply to the readers the advantage of a ready reference to a library. A GOOD printed Catalogue of a library, *to which nothing is added*, affords unquestionable advantages of ready reference; but these, I confess, seem to me rather questionable, with reference to a Catalogue of a rapidly and vastly increasing library. The additions of titles to the printed Catalogue of such a collection are inserted in manuscript. Are not those who have to refer only to a Catalogue wholly in manuscript, *well kept up*, free from the inconveniences to which those are unavoidably exposed who must consult a double Catalogue, partly in print and partly in manuscript? That which is a real and undoubted advantage to the readers in the Museum, that which, above all, supplies to them a ready access to the Library, is, I think, a GOOD Catalogue. Whatever advantages be afforded by a

GOOD Catalogue in print, they are not advantages to those who have to use in the Library such a Catalogue with additions in manuscript. It appears to me, in conclusion, that there cannot be any doubt as to whether it is better to have a GOOD Catalogue in manuscript, or a bad one in print. A bad Catalogue, like other bad books, ought not to be printed at all; it does more harm the more it is propagated; and, like other books, if a Catalogue be not GOOD beforehand, in manuscript, it must be BAD when the manuscript is printed. You and I know many Catalogues which are a deplorable illustration of this obvious truth.

Believe me, &c.

P. S. After having written the foregoing letter, I referred, by chance, to the 2nd volume of the Evidence on the British Museum laid before the Committee of the House of Commons in 1836. I find (page 539) that Mr. Baber, in 1834, gave it as his opinion that no part of the new Catalogue ought to be sent to press before the whole was prepared in manuscript. He thought likewise (see p. 537) that (the supposition then was that the titles would amount to 300,000) the Catalogue would be three years in going through the press, " with as much dispatch as it ought, consistently with " its being performed correctly and creditably." On casting my eyes on page 538, I learn that in April, 1834, you reported to the Trustees " as to the method of pro- " ceeding when the last Catalogue of Printed Books was printed, etc." May I beg of you to let me have a copy of that Report, that I may see whether I might not profit by your experience?

REPORT OF SIR HENRY ELLIS,

JANUARY 14TH, 1847.

SINCE Mr. Panizzi's observations upon the Principal Librarian's Report of Nov. 11th, 1846, and also on two other Reports connected with the same subject, of the dates of April 30th, 1834, and Feb. 11th, 1839, were delivered to the Committee, Sir H. Ellis has given them a quiet perusal; the opportunity for which he could not have when they originally passed through his hands; first, from the extent of the remarks, and secondly, from the briefness of time between his receipt of the observations and that of placing them before the Trustees.

Sir Henry Ellis is pleased to think that he has the power of giving them a triumphant refutation; but to do it now, and to enter into all the minute details, would be an infliction to which the Trustees ought not to be subjected, even by their Principal Librarian.

Whether Sir H. Ellis could have any motive in 1834 for misrepresenting what had passed in relation to the Catalogue, his part of which was finished in 1817, the Trustees can judge. The sole intention of that Report, on his part, was to give the Trustees what he believed was a correct notion of the great extent of time which the making of a new Catalogue would require. He had no other motive whatever. It referred, moreover, to a Catalogue of a practical character, which had served its purpose, and could have no influence in forming the plan of a Catalogue ordered upon a broader principle and more extended views, four years afterwards.

Mr. Panizzi, in endeavouring to test what he conceives to be an error in Sir H. Ellis's statement in regard to the octavo Catalogue, says "a Catalogue was ordered "in 1805." It was certainly ordered; but the officers at that period performed their duty by a Rota, of two days only each in the week; and Mr. Beloe, who was then at the head of the Printed Library, disliked the labour, and mostly employed himself in writing an account of the Rarities of the Library, which he subsequently published in 1807, in the two first volumes of his Anecdotes of Literature and Scarce Books.

When Sir H. Ellis states that he worked nearly single-handed upon his portion of the Catalogue, Mr. Panizzi observes, that in 1812 the sum of £180 was paid to

Mr. Bean for assistance in the Museum, and adds, with a line drawn under to claim attention, "Sir Henry Ellis, who was at the head of the Department before 1812, "*had the advantage of that assistance.*" Mr. Bean was employed, at the time to which Mr. Panizzi alludes, in the correction and continuation of the Sloane Catalogue of Manuscripts; and never entered the Library for service. Mr. Panizzi asserts in this case what he does not know.

Errors in titles there must be in every Catalogue; but the time Mr. Panizzi has already taken to weed out those in Sir H. Ellis's portion of the octavo Catalogue, between the months of November 1846 and January 1847, (if his labour was not entered upon much earlier,) will convince any unprejudiced mind, that the harvest, after all, (although researches are going on,) will not be very plentiful.

Mr. Panizzi's own Catalogue is not without its errors; and Sir H. Ellis will mention one only, and that merely because it presents itself in the very first page of letter A.

> "A. J. D. M. A sermon preached at the funeral of Lady Armyne, by J. D. M. A. 4°. Lond. 1676."

Sir H. Ellis can readily make an apology for Mr. Panizzi for this error. Neither Mr. Panizzi, nor any of the six or seven gentlemen who assisted him in his revision, had been *bred* at an English University, and in consequence were not aware (and there could be no reason for their absolutely knowing) that J. D. had taken the degree of M.A., or that they were placing him under the initials of his Academical degree instead of his proper name.

Mr. Panizzi's Catalogue is not the worse for this. Nature shows us that even the sun has spots.

But Sir H. Ellis must now come to the more serious charge in the observations of Mr. Panizzi. *He is accused of persisting in a deliberate and wilful falsehood*, by stating to the Trustees that he collated the titles in the old printed Catalogue of 1787 with the books themselves. But he did more than this; he collated the slips of all the newer titles with the books.

Providence has so ordered it, that one of the persons who laboured to take down those books from the shelves is still alive, and while bearing testimony to Sir H. Ellis's labour to be correct, will likewise bear testimony to the painful exertions of his own strength. His zeal and alacrity in thus supplying Sir H. Ellis and Mr. Baber, at this very time, were rewarded by the post which he holds at present in the Museum reading room.

Upon the classical articles Sir H. Ellis sets Mr. Panizzi's censure at defiance. The works of each writer were brought from their shelves and arranged by Sir H. Ellis upon a table, just as Horace's works were placed by people under Mr. Panizzi's direction, when, under the orders of the Trustees, he produced the article of Horace for the new Catalogue, to test the application of his rules.

In the Catalogue of 1787 Thomason's Collection of Tracts, which Mr. Panizzi estimates at 20,000 titles, were comprised, in a single entry, under the head of ANGLIA.

"A large collection of Pamphlets relating to the Civil War from 1640 to 1660. 4°."

Sir H. Ellis took his share of these 20,000 titles as far as his portion of the alphabet went, and will refer to the tracts he himself entered under *one head* only, that of CAROLUS I. They fill forty-three octavo pages; and a perusal of the latest will prove to demonstration the careful arrangement given to the several articles. In the titles alone of these tracts the approaching fate of Charles is gradually shown, and with as stirring an interest as in the pages of Clarendon's History. The Catalogue of these tracts is itself history.

Sir H. Ellis again repeats that he laboured upon the octavo Catalogue nearly single-handed. He had neither sixty people to obey his orders, nor were half the languages of the universe assembled within the Museum walls to give him help. The times were different, and every labour of the Library rested upon two people only.

There is one point more which deserves the grave consideration of the Trustees, and Sir H. Ellis does not mention it without some reluctance. He observes that this Report and these observations of Mr. Panizzi have been put in fair transcript by one of the inferior agents of his department. When the Principal Officer of the Institution is to be traduced and charged with deliberate falsehood, this is objectionable. It sets a bad example; nothing can be more surely calculated than this to sow the seed of insubordination broadcast.

Sir H. Ellis appends a Memorandum in the handwriting of Mr. Cates, the person he alludes to above, and also a volume of the Catalogue in which, in letter B, the number of words increased, from those in the old titles of the Catalogue of 1787, are enumerated.

REPORT OF MR. PANIZZI,

DATED FEB. 11TH, 1847.

IN submitting to the Trustees the specimen of errata from letters A to F and P to R, of the octavo Catalogue, which he promised in his Report of the 7th of last January, Mr. Panizzi begs again to assure the Trustees of his regret at having been compelled to enter into this subject. But it is part of his argument, first, to show the worth of the octavo Catalogue, since it has been brought forward as a pattern of what ought to be done now; and secondly, to test the correctness of the statements made with respect to the accuracy of the titles of that Catalogue, and of their having been compared with the books when they were going through the press.

Mr. Panizzi respectfully begs the Trustees to direct that this "Specimen of Errata" be added with the other documents and observations to his observations on the Report of the Principal Librarian, dated the 14th of November, 1846, which are now in type. As Mr. Panizzi has no other object in view than to give the Trustees at large the means of passing judgment on his conduct as their officer with a full knowledge of the case, he begs to add that he is desirous of omitting any expression or passage, not affecting the force of his arguments or the truth of his statements, which, in this or in any other paper of his, might be considered in the slightest degree objectionable by the Trustees, by any of them individually, or by the Principal Librarian; and he further begs most earnestly that such expressions and passages, if any, be pointed out by any of the above parties, that Mr. Panizzi may erase them before these documents are printed and confidentially circulated among the Trustees.

Specimen of Errata in Letters A, B, C, D, E, F, P, Q, *and* R, *of the Catalogue of Printed Books in the British Museum, published in eight* 8°. *vols.* 1813-1819.

"ABAD (S. ANTONIO) *v.* FIGUERA."
"ANTONIUS *Eremita. v.* ATHANASIUS."
"ANTONIUS *Magnus, Monachus et Abbas, v.* CEVALLOS. FIGUERA."

The first cross-reference is simply from the title *Abbot* (Abad) which FIGUERA gives to S. Anthony. The ANTONIUS of the second and third cross-references is precisely the same individual, and ought not to be entered twice, nor ought the cross-references to be to several distinct persons. That to Cevallos deserves farther notice. The principal entry is;

"CEVALLOS (ANTONIO DE) Flores del Yermo, Pasmo de Egypto, Vida y Milagros del Grande S. Antonio de Cevallos. 4°. *Madr.* 1719."

The title is evidently wrong, as the Saint, from the cross-reference, is not S. ANTONIO DE CEVALLOS," but "ANTONIUS *Magnus Monachus et Abbas.*" In the folio Catalogue the entry is;

"CEVALLOS (BLAS ANTONIO DE) Flores de los Yermos de Egypto, Vida y Milagros del P. S. Antonio Abad. por Fr. Santiago Bellejero. *Madr.* 1619. 4°."

This title is made up, and not taken from the title-page of the book. The words in the plural "los Yermos" are from the running title. The name of the editor of this volume, BELLEJERO, appears on the title-page, and ought not to have been omitted in the 8vo. The date 1619 is erroneous, but was corrected in manuscript. But the title is much better. CEVALLOS has both his names, as in the title-page of the work, and appears simply for what he is,—as author of the book, and not as a Saint. Although BELLEJERO's name is left out in this entry there is a cross-reference from him to CEVALLOS, which is thus rendered unintelligible in the octavo.

"AGO (FELIX) Brevis Relatio Felicis Agonis, quem pro Relig. Catholica gloriose subierunt aliquot è Societate Jesu Sacerdotes in ultima Angliæ persecutione sub ann. 1678. 4°. *Prag.* 1683."

This is a new entry of the octavo Catalogue. In the folio Catalogue we find under

"JESU *Societas.* Brevis relatio martyrii aliquorum è Societate Jesu an. 1678 in Anglia. 4°. *Prag.* 1683."

This entry is copied verbatim, in the octavo, under the same heading; and it is useless to say that it is more tolerable than that newly added. The Jesuit Matthias Tanner, who then lived at Prague, and who had written other works of the same description as this, such as "Societas Jesu usque ad sanguinis et vitæ profusionem "militans, &c. Pragæ, 1675. fol.", was most probably the author of the "Brevis "relatio"; a conjecture which is advanced for further inquiry. Mr. Felix Ago is a fit match for Miss Clementina Periodus. See about her under Periodus in this Specimen of Errata.

"AGOSTINIANO (HILAR. DI SANT' ANTONIO SCALZO) Miracolosa Vita e Morte di Santa Caterina Vergine e Vedova di Suetia. 4°. *Nap.* 1641."

This entry from the octavo Catalogue is repeated, in the following words, under another head; thus—

"SANCTO ANTONIO (HILARION DE) Miracolosa Vita e Morte di S. Caterina de Suetia. 4°. *Nap.* 1641."

This is verbatim from the folio Catalogue; the one under *Agostiniano* is an additional error. If the entries Angelus a S. Joseph and Angelus a S. Francisco, (which have been correctly adopted) be preferred, the entry Sancto Antonio is utterly wrong; that of Agostiniano still worse; nor is it right that the same books

should be under both Angelus a S. Francisco and under S. Francisco. To the work of Hilarione di Sant' Antonio there is no cross-reference from Caterina, but under Catharina we find—

"CATHARINA (*S*) *Sueciæ v.* AGOSTINIANO. ETIRO."

Not a word of SANCTO ANTONIO here. Partenio Etiro's work is entered as follows:—

"ETIRO (PARTENIO) Vita di S. Catarina Vergine. 12° *Ven.* 1630."

This S^ta^. Caterina is not the Swedish Widow, but an Alexandrian Lady, and the writer was Pietro Aretino, of whose name Partenio Etiro is the anagram. The cross-reference from CATHARINA *Sueciæ* makes one, of these two distinct Saints. In the folio Catalogue, this work and a life of Thomas Aquinas were both under ETIRO, entered as they now are in the octavo, but from that Catalogue both entries had been struck out, and the pseudonymous turned into a cross-reference in Manuscript, as follows:—

"ETIRO (PARTENIO) *v.* ARETINO."

No notice was taken of this alteration in the octavo Catalogue, but under Partenio the following cross-reference occurs;

"PARTENIO (ETIRO) *v.* ARETINO."

This also is, however, taken from the folio Catalogue.

"ALEXANDER *ab Alexandro. v.* TIRAQUEAU."

There is no TIRAQUEAU in the Catalogue; there is only TIRAQUELLUS. The cross-reference stood TIRAQUELLUS in the folio, and was altered to TIRAQUEAU by Harper, because in the folio the main entry was TIRAQUEAU, and not TIRAQUELLUS. But then this was altered too, and so the error was reversed, but continued.

"ALOYSIUS *Comes Christ.* Adpendicula ad numismata Græca Populorum et Urbium a Jacobo Gesnero Tabulis æneis representata, opera et studio Aloysii Comitis Christiani. 4°. *Vien.* 1769."

This was not by LOUIS *the Christian Count*, but by Count Louis CRISTIANI. The book is again entered under CRISTIANUS, not *Christianus*—very properly—but then the heading is

CRISTIANUS (ALOYSIUS COMES),

the title being taken for a name.

"ANGLIA. A Declaration of the Parliament concerning their endeavours to remove all misunderstanding between England and Scotland. 4°. *London*, 1649."

Repeated verbatim under PARLIAMENT, and without any notice of it under SCOTIA.

"ANNA (*Jac.* I. *Regina.*)"
"ANNA *Ducissa Eboracensis.*"

From both these entries there is a cross-reference to CANTABRIGIA. For the honour of that University it may be as well to remark, that they did not call the

wife of James I., *Jac.* I. *Regina*, but *conjux. Ducissa*, alas, is used; though they had not the courage to say *Principissa*, but said *Princeps*, speaking of this Lady.

"ANNE, *Queen of Great Britain.*"

If we have ELIZABETHA, *Angliæ Regina*, and GEORGIUS, *Magnæ Britanniæ Rex*, and HENRICUS, and JACOBUS, and CAROLUS, &c., &c., down to GULIELMUS III., why not ANNA, *Magnæ Britaniæ Regina?* It is true, however, that all the EDWARDS are entered under the English form of their name, and with the designation of their dignity in Latin, which is a mezzo termine I suppose. For instance—

"EDWARD I. *Rex Angliæ.*

"ANNIANUS (BEROSUS) *v. Flörchen.*"

"ANNIUS (JOANNES) *Viterbensis v.* BEROSUS."

"——— De Commentariis Antiquitatum. fol. *Rom.* 1498."

and then under

"BEROSUS *Chaldæus.* De temporibus: cui titulus est Defloratio Berosi Chaldaica. 4°. *Ven.* 1498."

FLÖRCHEN thought of defending Annius's BEROSUS, which he therefore called *Annianus.* The Commentaries under ANNIUS contain the text of what is here entered under BEROSUS, with notes. This entry under Berosus is wrong on other accounts. Along with the BEROSUS eleven more similar writings of ancient authors, as it was said, were published; and BEROSUS, here entered as a separate volume, is but part o fone. The inconvenience and mistakes caused by this species of carelessness are innumerable.

"ANTIGUA *v.* LEEWARD *Islands.*"

No such heading exists as the one referred to.

"ARRETINUS (HIERON. BORRIUS) De motu Gravium et Levium ad Franciscum Medicem Magnum Etruriæ Ducem II. 4°. *Flor.* 1575."

This work by GIROLAMO BORRO of *Arezzo*, is entered correctly under BORRO (GIROL.). In the folio Catalogue it was under BORRIUS, but the error was discovered, and the title transferred to BORRO, and placed with his other works, with which it was kept in the octavo, besides this additional entry.

"AUTOLYCHUS. Autolyci de Sphæra quæ movetur Liber, Scholiis antiquis et figuris illustratus, de Vaticana Bibliotheca depromptus." *Lat.* Josepho Auria Neap. interprete. "His additæ sunt Maurolyci annotationes. 4°. [*Rom.* 1587.]"

In the folio Catalogue it is under Autolychus, simply thus: "De Sphæra cum notis Maurolyci. *Rom.* 1587. 4°," the place and date not being between brackets. There is a cross-reference from Maurolycus to Autolychus, but none whatever under AURIA, whose name does not even appear. The title in the new Catalogue is as follows:—

"AUTOLYCHUS. A. de Sphera, quæ movetur, liber; et Theodosii Tripolitæ de habitationibus, liber; omnia scholiis antiquis et figuris illustrata et nunc primum in lucem edita, J. Auria interprete. His additæ sunt Maurolyci annotationes. *Romæ.* 1587. 4°."

There is a cross-reference already printed from AURIA, and those from MAUROLYCUS and THEODOSIUS prepared. This is all correct as far as the King's Copy goes; but the Copy in the Museum Library, wanting the general title-page, is imperfect; and as to print off the letter A in a hurry, the only copy examined was that in the Royal Library, which is perfect—the imperfection is not noticed which occurs in the old Museum copy. So much for trusting to titles without examining the books. The title in the octavo Catalogue is from a sort of special title to Autolychus only, in which Theodosius, having another special title of his own, is not mentioned; hence it has escaped as a cross-reference as well as a principal entry, and the conclusion is that it is omitted altogether. And inasmuch as that special title to Autolychus has neither place nor date, it is added in brackets in the octavo Catalogue; from which one is led to infer that there were two editions of the same work at Rome in the same year; one with both place and date, the other without them.

"BAPTISTA (*Fray* JUAN)"

Of course a Friar, Juan Baptista—John the Baptist by name.

"BENCIUS (UGO)"<br>"BENZO (UGO)" } same person: both entries taken from the old Catalogue.

These double headings, often even closer to each other than in this case, are a very common occurrence in this Catalogue.

"BENEDICTUS *Abbas Casiniensis*"
"BENEDICTUS (*Sanctus*)"<br>"BENOIST (*S.*)" } all one person.

In wishing to find whether *Casiniensis* instead of *Cassinensis* (Cassino) was an error or not, I referred to the entry of the work referred to, which I expected to find under GREGORIUS I. Pope. It was not there in the copy of the Catalogue which I consulted at first, but on looking at another copy of the Catalogue the book was found entered as follows:—

Vita Benedicti Abbatis Casiniensis. 8°. *Ingolst.* 1602.

The work is really the second Book of Gregory's Dialogues, Greek and Latin, translated into Greek by one ZACCHARIAS *Pontifex*, as he is styled, from whose name there is no cross-reference, and into whose life I have no time to inquire, to find who and what he was. There is neither *Casiniensis* nor *Cassinensis* in the title. But what confidence can be placed in a *printed* Catalogue some copies of which contain entries not in other copies?

"BENEDICTUS II. *Pont. Rom. v.* PHILLIPPUS *pulcher Fr. Rex.*"

This is Benedict XI., not II. The error was first committed in the main entry here referred to, in the folio Catalogue; it was copied in the octavo; and, this cross-reference, being made from this title materially copied, and not from the book, the mistake was introduced into it.

"BENTHAM (JÉRÉME) *Jurisc. Anglois.*"

This heading needs no comment. In propria venit et sui eum non receperunt.

"BERENGARIUS (JAC.) *v.* MUNDINUS."

This is the famous JACOPO BERENGARIO *da Carpi*. Three of his works are entered here; three others are under the heading

"CARPUS (JAC. BERENGARIUS)"

And the first of these three is entered again under MUNDINUS where alone it ought to be, being the text of Mundini's Anatomy with Berengario's Comments.

"BIBLIA *Lat.* Vulgatæ Versionis [EDIT. PRINCEPS *impr. in* MEMBRANIS] 2 tom. fol.
"*Magunt. per Joh. Fust & Petr. Schoiffer de Gernsheym.* 1462."

This is neither the vulgate version, as now understood, nor the *editio princeps* of the Latin Bible. The Princeps has no date; this is the first edition of the Latin Bible *with a date*.

"BIRCHERODIUS (JANUS),"

although entered as a distinct person, is nevertheless the same as

"BIRCHERODIUS (JOH.)"

In the old Catalogue it is correct.

The same is to be said of BRACESCHUS (JOHANNES) and of his immediate neighbour BRACESCO (GIO.) The error was originally in the old Catalogue, but it had been discovered and the Latin form erased, so that all the entries stood correctly under BRACESCO.

"BOUHOURS (DOMIN.) The life of St. Francis Xavier of the Society of Jesus,
"Apostle of the Indies, and of Japan. Transl. by Mr. Dryden. 8vo. Lond.
"1688."

No cross-reference from DRYDEN or FRANCISCUS (S.) *Xavier*. There is one from XAVIER (S. FRANC.)

"BRESCIANO (M. FULGENTIO) Confirmatione delle Considerationi del P. M.
"Paulo di Venetia contra le oppisitione, &c. 4°. *Ven.* 1606."

This title is taken even with the error *oppositione* from the folio. Bresciano only means that FRA FULGENZIO was from *Brescia*. The same book is catalogued in a much shorter manner, under FULGENTIUS (M. BRESC.) in the folio Catalogue; and the entry is faithfully copied in the octavo. But the octavo Catalogue was not satisfied with one error.

There is in the Museum Library a work which was catalogued, as follows, in the folio Catalogue—

"CAPRIANO (PIETRO GIOVANNI) Della vera poetica. *Ven.* 1555. 4°."

The title was faithfully copied in the octavo Catalogue; but as CAPRIANO was *Bresciano*, the same book was catalogued again thus:—

"BRESCIANO (GIO. PIETRO CAPRIANO) Della vera poetica. Libro uno. 4°. *Vin.* 1550."

The date 1550 is erroneous: in the folio Catalogue it is correct. In the folio Catalogue the works of GENTILI *da Foligno* (Fulginas) were entered under that

name, but erased in manuscript and transferred to Gentili. The entries have been all faithfully copied under FULGINAS in the octavo Catalogue. Close to FULGINAS are entered two works, one by *Mrs.* FULHAME, and the other, in German, by *Madame* FULHAME. *Mrs.* and *Madame* are one person; and the second title, that of a translation of the first work, which is in English.

"CAMERS (ANGELO ROCCHA) De Canonizatione Sanctorum Commentarius. 4°. "*Rom.* 1610."

This is one of seven entries under ROCCA, where they properly are in the octavo, after the folio, Catalogue. ROCCA being from *Camerino* affected to call himself *Camers*, which was mistaken for a family name in the octavo, not in the folio Catalogue, and this entry made.

"CAMPAZAS (*Fr.* GERUNDIO) *v.* SALAZAR. Historia del famoso Predicador fray Gerundio de Campazas, alias Zotes. 2 tom. 4°. *Madr.* 1758."

Under SALAZAR there is the identical entry (excepting "2 tom.") taken from the folio Catalogue. The work is in two volumes, but when the Catalogue in octavo was drawn up there was only one volume of it in the Library; hence the silence of the folio Catalogue as to the number of volumes. Father ISLA, the author's real name, is not at all mentioned.

"CARAFA (CAROLUS) *Episc. Aversani.*"

He was Bishop of Aversa, and therefore "Episcopus *Aversanus*," and not "Aversani;" the same sort of grammar as "Episcopus Belloiocani," "Bartholinus Malmogii Dani," and such other elegancies. He was raised to the Cardinalate.

"CARLELL (LOD.)"

In the folio Catalogue occurs this, among other entries, under this heading:—

"Heraclius, Emperor of the East, a Tragedy."

to which the octavo Catalogue adds,

"Written in French by Monsieur de Corneille, englished by Lodowick Carlell, Esq. 4°. *Lond.* 1664."

Why is this entered under the translator without the slightest notice being taken of the author in its proper place? The same has been done under "COTTON (CHA.)" where in the folio we find: "Horace, a Tragedy;" and in the octavo, "Horace, a French Tragedy of Monsieur Corneille. Englished by Charles Cotton, Esq. 4°. *Lond.* 1671." There is no trace of it under the author's name.

"CAROLUS III. *Hisp. Rex v.* CAROLUS VI. *Imperat.* HISPANIA. SCHENCK."

Then follow two entries of the orations of the Spanish Academy and of the Academy of History on Charles III.'s accession to the throne; both orations printed in the year that that event took place, 1759. The article referred to under CAROLUS VI. *Imperat.* is entitled,

"Imperial gratitude drawn from a modest view of the conduct of the Emperor Ch. . .es VI., and the King of Spain, Ch. . .es III. 8°. *Lond.* 1712."

This Emperor, Charles VI., in 1712, when England had recognised him as King of Spain, and made war to Philip V., or the Duke of Anjou, was the same individual as the Charles III. mentioned in the same title, and was dead ten years before Charles III. of 1759 succeeded to the Spanish Crown. SCHENCK also speaks of Charles the Emperor, and not of the Charles III. King of Spain, in 1759. The successful rival of the Austrian Pretender, as he ended in being, to the Spanish Crown, Philip V. is just treated the same as Charles VI. Emperor, was treated. He appears in the Catalogue as Philip V. of Spain, and as a distinct person as Duke of Anjou.

"CEPIO (CORIOLANUS) Petri Mocenici Imperatoris Gesta. 4°. *Rom.* 1477.

Taking the word "imperator" to mean "Emperor" in its modern acceptance, MOCENICO is turned into a Sovereign, and the cross-reference, which follows, given: PETRUS *Mocenicus v.* CEPIO.

"CLEMENS *Romanus*," and
"CLEMENS (SANCTUS) *Papa et Mart.*" are one person.

SANCTUS ought to be *Sanctus* without parenthesis; and why he should be called *Papa*, and all his namesakes *Pont. Max.* is not known. All the Popes named BENEDICT are designated as *Pont. Rom.* It is also unknown why he is *Sanctu* and the Apostle PETRUS, as also PAULUS (D.) (that is, I suppose, *Divus.*)

"CLERICUS (JOANNES.) Ars Critica. 8°. *Lond.* 1698."

There are six cross-references from this name, not one of which occurs under CLERC (JEAN LE) where from thirty to forty works of this laborious and celebrated critic are entered, including the very same edition of the "Ars Critica" above mentioned. The entries under Clerc are so numerous because his translations from both the Old and the New Testament are entered under his name without even a cross-reference from BIBLIA, TESTAMENTUM NOVUM, Pentateuchus, &c.

"COLUMNA (FRANC.)"

Under this name are four editions of the Hypnerotomachia, one in Ital. (1545), and three in French. The first edition,—always a rare book, and of which the Museum possesses the copy once belonging to Maioli in the usual beautiful binding of his books, and this so fine as to be especially mentioned by Dibdin in the second volume of his Bibliog. Decameron,—appears by itself under COLONNA (FRANC.) Whoever looks under COLONNA concludes that the Library possesses only the first edition of the work; and whoever looks under COLUMNA is led to conclude that that edition is not in the British Museum.

"COMMONS, *House of.* A vindication of the imprisoned and secluded Members, &c. 4°. *Lond.* 1649."

Entered again, with a *shorter* title, under "PARLIAMENT."

"———A Brief Narrative . . . . . how divers Members . . . . . were imprisoned, &c 4°. *Lond.* 1660."

Entered again, with a *longer* title, under "PARLIAMENT."

"CORTE (REAL JERONIMO) Naufragio de Manoel de Sousa de Sepulueda. 4°. *Lisb.* 1594."

This is CORTEREAL or CORTE REAL; not one CORTE, having REAL for one of his Christian names. The error was in the folio Catalogue, but Mr. Harper saw and corrected it in manuscript. The "Segundo Cerco de Diu, 4°. *Lisb.* 1574," by the same author, has got under MASCARENHAS, mentioned in the title-page as Governor of Diu. The error was in the folio Catalogue.

"CORTES (FERNANDO)."

The "quarta relacion," and his "carta tercera" are entered; but not so the second, of which the Museum possesses a splendid copy. An inferior copy was lately offered for fifteen guineas which, no thanks to the octavo Catalogue, was not bought. The folio Catalogue was very incorrect in these entries; the octavo is as bad, but in a different way, which it would take too much time to detail. Here it can only be remarked, that the "quarta relacion" is not printed at Seville 1522, but at Toledo in 1525. It relates facts posterior to that year. The second relation, which, as I have observed, is uncatalogued, was printed at Seville in 1522.

"COTTLE (A. S) Icelandic Poetry, or the Edda of Saemund, translated into English Verse. 8°. *Brist.* 1797."

The original appears under EDDA in a full entry of seven lines, again under SAEMUNDUS (same book) in an entry of only three lines and a half. In both cases no cross-reference to COTTLE, and no notice of his translation.

"CRASSUS (*Junius Paulus*) *v.* PROTOSPATARIUS."

The only entry under the heading referred to, is—

"PROTOSPATARIUS (THEOPHILUS) *v.* THEOPHILUS.

Crassus translated a work of Theophilus: but why not a direct cross-reference?

"CUMBERLAND (RICHARD) *Bishop of Peterboro'*. Sanchoniatho's Phœnician History, translated from the first Book of Eusebius de Præparatione Evangelica. 8°. *London*, 1720."

This anomalous entry is taken verbatim from the folio Catalogue, in which there is not, any more than in the octavo, any cross-reference from Sanchoniatho, or Eusebius.

"DALE (THOMAS) *Anglo-Britannus*"

is the same person as DALE (THOMAS) *M.D.*

"DAMASCENUS (JANUS) *Decapolitanus.* Amphorismi. 4°. *Bonon.* 1489."

These "amphorismi" (so spelt in the book) are part of one thick volume, and occupy a little more than four leaves of it. The contents of the whole may be learned from the following colophon:

"Expliciunt amphorismi Rabi Moyses et amphorismi Johannis Damasceni et amphorismi Rasis cū pronosticis ypocratis." &c.

The work of Rabi Moyses is separately entered under MOYSES: not so that of RHASES or RASES. Under RHASES there is a cross-reference to DAMASCENUS, although under this heading there is nothing whatever concerning RHASIS. The affectation of calling this writer JANUS instead of JOHANNES, and the addition of Decapolitanus must be from some other edition of the book, or some other work bearing the same author's name. In the folio Catalogue there is an edition of the "Amphorismi," without place or date of printing, of an octavo size, which has disappeared from the Catalogue of 1819.

"DANIA. Epistola de Naufragio Suecorum Militum ad Bornholmiam. 12°. Cosmop. 1679."

There is no reason, from this title, why the book should be entered under DANIA. On consulting the book itself, we find that the title is as follows:—

"Epistola tertia amici ad amicum quâ de naufragio Suecorum Militum anno 1678 m. Decemb. ad Bornholmiam Insulam facto, pro et contra disseritur; et regem Daniæ jus detinendi in eosdem habere probatur."

This work is preceded by an "Epistola" and a "Responsio."

"DECHAUX ( ). Œuvres politiques, &c., de Gustave III. Roi de Suede. 4 tom. 8°. *Par.* 1805-6."

And then under G.

"GUSTAVUS III. *Rex Sueciæ.* Œuvres politiques, &c. 2 tom. 8°. *Par.* 1805."

These are two volumes of the preceding "Works," which were translated by Dechaux, but written by King Gustavus. There ought to be five volumes.

"DEKKER (THOMAS)."

Under this heading are entered four editions of the Virgin Martyr, "written by "Phillip Messenger and Thomas Deker." The same four editions are re-entered under MASSINGER without any mention whatever of Dekker. The same is the case with the Sun's Darling, "by John Foard and Thomas Dekker," two editions of which are entered under DEKKER and re-entered under FORD without, in the latter case, notice being taken of Dekker. Nor is there any notice taken of the curious orthography "Messenger" instead of "Massinger," or "Foard" for "Ford."

"DENON (VIVANT)."

Vivant was not his Christian name but his family name. His Christian name was DOMINIQUE.

"DIVORCE. The Doctrine and Discipline of Divorce. The author J. M. 4°."

This J. M. is one JOHN MILTON. Under his name an edition, partly duplicate of this, of the same work, will be found, from which we learn that this copy is imperfect; that, when perfect, the author's name appears on it at full length, and that the date and place of publication is London, 1644. This same imperfect copy is again entered under MILTON.

"DODERLEIN (JO. ALEX.)"

the same as

" DODERLINUS (Jo. Alex.)"

entered four pages further on.

" DU PAIN, ou coup-d'Œil. 8°."

This is the laconic entry of a book the title of which is " Du Pain, ou coup-d'œil " sur les moyens les plus surs et les plus prompts d'approvisionner Paris de grain, &c." The heading Du Pain is the more strange, as the heading Pain is adopted for the following tract:—

" PAIN. Quand aurons-nous du Pain? 4°. [1789.]"

Bound up with the tract catalogued under DU PAIN there are other tracts; one is

" DOLEANCES et projets de Reforme du jardinier Eloyteria. 8°."

Catalogued under Doleances, and no notice taken of Eloyteria even in a cross-reference. Another is: " Hommage pastoral au Patriotisme, Discours prononcé par M. Mille." This is neither under Mille, nor under any other head that I can find.

" EDWARD *the Black Prince*, *v.* Bicknell."

There is nothing about him under Bicknell.

" EGERTON (Thomas)."

Two works of Thomas Egerton, *Viscount Brackley* and *Earl of Ellesmere*, are entered in the folio as well as in the octavo Catalogue under the head of

" EGERTON (Thomas) *Lord Ellesmere*."

A very few pages after, in the octavo Catalogue, the title is turned into a family name, and the very identical works entered again under

" ELLESMERE (T.) *Viscount Brackley*."

" ELIZABETH (*Princess*) *v.* Elizabetha, *filia Caroli I. Regis Angliæ*."

Why this change? Was this the only English Elizabeth whose name was latinized to Elizabetha? This cross-reference precedes the following entry:—

" ELIZABETH, *Queen of Bohemia*. Her desires and propositions to the House of Commons, Sept. 22. 4°. *Lond.* Sept. 24. 1642."

Then farther on as a totally distinct person.

" ELIZABETHA *Comit. Palat. v.* Fridericus V."

There are, in fact, three entries under FRIDERICUS V. *Com. Palat.*, the first of which relates to his marriage with the Princess Elizabeth. There are, moreover, four entries under FRIDERICUS I. *Rex Bohem.*; and what is more, under this name there is a cross-reference to Cæsar which is unintelligible. Under one Cæsar (J. J.) there is a funeral sermon on the death of Frederic I. *King of Prussia*, and printed in 1713, which no doubt caused the mistake; but then the same cross-reference is repeated under Fridericus I. *Rex Borussiæ*, and again under Fridericus III. *Brandeburg. Dux.*

Under " EPISCOPACY " the following entry occurs:—

" Notitiæ Græcorum Episcopatuum a Leone Sapiente ad Andronicum Palæologum: a P. Jacobo Goar collectæ vel recenter editæ. fol. *Par.* 1648."

This has evidently nothing to do with Episcopacy, the body of dignitaries governing the Church, but with Bishoprics, or Sees, or Dioceses. Goar's name does not even appear in the Catalogue. The above entry is from what is technically called a half-title to a portion of a book. The book, of which it forms part, has the following title :—

> " Georgius Codinus Curopalata, de officiis Magnæ Ecclesiæ et Aulæ Constantinopolitanæ ex versione P. Jacobi Gretseri, cum ejusdem in Codinum Commentarior. libris tribus et de imaginibus non manufactis opere . . . . Adiunguntur recentiores Orientalium Episcopatuum notitiæ, voces honorariæ, appellationes dignitatum, indices . . . . cura et opera P. Jacobi Goar. fol. *Parisiis.* 1648."

This work forms part of the Collection of Byzantine historians ; it is, however, separately entered in the octavo Catalogue, as follows :—

> " CODINUS (*Georg.*) *sive ut vulgo* CUROPALATA. De officialibus Palatii Constantinopolitani et officiis Magnæ Ecclesiæ ex versione Jacobi Gretseri. Cura P. Jacobi. fol. *Par.* 1648."

Here the name of GOAR has disappeared, Jacobus being taken for a family name, and P. (meaning of course, *Pater*, *Father* Goar being a Dominican) for the initial of his Christian name. The work of Codinus and Gretser's notes extend to p. 330. At page 331 occurs the half-title : " Notitiæ Græcorum Episcopatuum, &c.," from which the title in the octavo Catalogue has been taken. The imprint is at the end of the volume. The pagination being from page 333, the signatures beginning Tt iij, and the words of the register being *Codin. de Offic.* ought to have been sufficient to show that this was not a work to be catalogued by itself as a separate book ; and never under EPISCOPACY.

> " ERONDELLE (P.) Nova Francia : or the description of that part of new France which is one Continent with Virginia. 4°. *Lond.* 1609."

The author was LESCARBOT, under which the same book is again entered after the French original, from which Erondelle translated this. There is no cross-reference, —and there ought to be,—from ESCARBOT, whose name does not occur in print on the title page of this volume, but only in manuscript. The full title of this work is, " Nova Francia : or the description of that part of new France which is one con- " tinent with Virginia, described in the three late Voyages and Plantations made " by Monsieur de Monts, Monsieur du Pont-Gravé et Monsieur de Poutrincourt, into " the countries called by the French men *La Cadie*, lyng to the South-West of " *Cape* Breton. Translated out of French into English, by P. E (rondelle). Lon- " dini, impensis Georgii Bishop. 1609. 4°."

"ETATS GENERAUX."

The entries under this heading are arranged chronologically as to the year : that is, 1689, 1787, 1788, 1789. But the entries under each year, particularly under 1789, where they are most numerous, are in no order whatever as far as I can see. The first entry is,

> "Lettre du Roi pour la convocation des Etats-Generaux a Versailles, le 27 Avril, 1789 : et Règlement y annexé. 8°. *Paris.* 1689."

This erroneous entry is repeated with the correct date of printing, 1789, under Ludovicus XVI., and the error would not have been noticed, if, under the same heading, ETATS GENERAUX were not to be found among the entries of 1789.

"Lettre du Roi pour la convocation des Etats Généraux a Versailles le 27 April, 1788. Et Règlement y annexé pour la Bretagne. 8°. *Nantes* 1789."

The following entry is also notable on account of the place of printing:—

"L'Echo de l'Elisée, ou Dialogues de quelques Morts célébres sur les Etats Généraux de la Nation et des Provinces. 8°. *Octobre.* 1788."

Under ELYSIUM, I find

"L'Echo de l'Elisée, ou Dialogues de quelques Morts célébres sur les Etats Généraux de la Nation et des Provinces. 8°. 1788."

I should have thought this the same book as the foregoing had it been printed at "Octobre." The DIALOGUES of such Dead as spoke English are to be found under DIALOGUS: and there also is to be found Pluto's judgment on some French dialogues, as follows:—

"Jugement de Pluton sur les deux Parties des nouveaux Dialogues des Morts. 12°. *Par.* 1684."

There is no cross-reference under the name of the Judge, who has a heading, however, in the Catalogue; but as the compilers of the folio Catalogue knew that FONTENELLE had something to do with these dialogues, the book here entered under DIALOGUS is there entered under FONTENELLE, under which it is re-entered in the octavo, but omitting the initials of the name of the author given in the folio, viz., S. D. H. C. D. R. which, rightly interpreted, mean no other person than Fontenelle himself.

"FABER (TANAQUILLUS) A compendious way of teaching ancient and modern languages, &c. 8°. *Lond.* 1723."

"FEVRE (TAN. LE) Methode courte et facile pour apprendre les humanités Grecques et Latines. 24°. *Lond.* 1703.

The same person is meant in these two entries as well as the same work. The book is, however, entered again, as follows:—

"PHILLIPS (J. THOMAS) A compendious way of teaching ancient and modern languages. 8°. Lond. 1723."

The title of the book is: "A compendious way of teaching ancient and modern "languages formerly practised by the learned Tanaquil Faber in the education of "one of his sons and of his daughter, the celebrated Madam Dacier, and now with "little alteration, successfully executed in London. The second edition. To which "are added some tracts and observations by . . . Roger Ascham, Richard Carew, Mr. "Wilson, Mr. Locke. With an account of the education of the Dauphin, by J. P. "Bossuet," &c. The book consists of 184 pages, of which forty-four only concern Faber.

"FABIANUS (BARO)"

"FAGEL (GREFFIER)"

Baro and *Greffier* are taken for Christian names, as is very often the case with analogous titles of honour.

"FABRICIUS (Jo. ALBERTUS) Bibliothecæ Latinæ volumen alterum, partem priorem Supplementi plurimum locupletati complexum. Accedunt epistolæ Q. Curtii nomine A. 1500. Regii Lepidi vulgatæ. 8°. *Hamb.* 1721."

These "Epistolæ" were printed at *Reggio di Modena* (Regium Lepidi). The name of this city has been turned into the name of a person, and the following cross-reference made to this entry:—

"LEPIDUS (REGIUS) *v.* FABRICIUS."

"FABRICIUS (JOH. ANDR.) De nimio in Lingvis Stvdio svperiorvm Indvltv. 4°. *Lips.* [1716.]"

The above most diligently printed entry is part of the title of a thesis, which is not on the excessive study of languages "by the permission of the Superiors," but which is to be argued with the permission of the Superiors; for the title goes on after "indultu," "præside viro plurimum reverendo Scipione Carolo Johanne "Casparo Rumpff, publice disseret respondens J. A. Fabricius."

"FELTRENSE (GIAC.) La vita di Zeno Carlo, trad. da Fr. Quirini. 8°. *Ven.* 1606."

This entry is *verbatim* from the folio Catalogue: even Zeno Carlo, instead of Carlo Zeno, is from it. The title of the Book is —

"La vita di Carlo Zeno gran Capitano della serenissima Republica di Venetia descritta dal Rever. Gio. Giacomo Feltrense. Tradotta da .... Francesco Quirini."

This FELTRENSE was the *Bishop of Feltre*, a ZENO too; and he signed in Latin, and called himself JOANNES JACOBUS FELTRENSIS. The name Joannes or Giovanni is here omitted.

"FIELD (N.)" The fatall dowry, a tragedy written by P. M. and N. F. 4°. *Lond.* 1632."

The same copy of the same book again catalogued as the work of Massinger alone, under his name; neither Field's nor Massinger's name occur in the book, but are supplied without any intimation that the authors preferred to use their initials only.

"FIORENTINI (FR. M.)" and
"FLORENTINIUS (FR. MARIA)"

are one person. The work entered under

"FLORENTINIUS (MARIUS)"

is by the foregoing. Mario was the son of Francesco Maria Fiorentini, and in the preface to the work under his name he is particularly anxious that it should be known that the author is his father, then dead, and he merely the editor.

"FISHER (PAYNE)."

This is the same person as

"PISCATOR (FITZPAYNÆUS)."

His works are partly under the first and partly under the second name, without even a cross-reference from the one to the other. The error was first committed in the folio Catalogue.

"FLETCHER (*Sir* ROB.) *of Saltoun.* A discourse on his memory. 12°. *Lond.* 1665."

"———— Two discourses concerning the affairs of Scotland. 8°. *Edin.* 1698."

"———— Discorso delle cose di Spagna, scritto nel mese di Luglio. 1698. 8°. *Nap.* 1698."

The first two entries are from the folio Catalogue, from which the error is copied of making the first printed at *London*, whereas it has *Edinburgh* on the title. The second is repeated under the name of Andrew Fletcher, the famous son o Sir Robert. The name of Andrew, as the author's, appears in a manuscript note in the copy in the Library. Indeed, as a discourse on Sir Robert's memory was printed in 1665, he surely could not write in July, 1698. The volume is lettered "Political Tracts by Fletcher of Saltoun," and probably the whole form part of an edition of his political discourses published at London, in 1722, of which the title-page is wanting in this copy. The imprint *Nap.* put to the Italian discorso is a blind; the book was certainly printed in England.

"FONTIUM (CHRISTOPH. DE CAPITE) Confutatio Puncti quem vocant Honoris. 8°. *Col.* 1585."

"CAPITE FONTIUM (CHRISTOPH. DE). Fidei Majorum Nostrorum Defensio 8°. *Antv. ap. Plant.* 1575.

Both these entries, the first of which is particularly absurd, are from the folio Catalogue. Mr. Harper had erased them both and transferred them under the heading CHEFFONTAINES, the name of the author who had latinized it into DE CAPITEFONTIUM.

"FRANCISCUS *de Valois. Rex Galliæ.*"

"FRANCISCUS *Galliæ Delph.*"

"FRANCISCUS I. *Galliæ Rex.*"

are all one person. The first entry under the last heading is

"L'Armee du Roy qu'il avoit contre les Veniciens: et l'ordre des Batailles. Mil. CCCCC. & IX. 4°. *Par. M. Alexandre* lett. got."

In 1509, Francis I. was not yet king of France. The same entry occurs first under the preceding heading FRANCIA, word for word, except that there the name of *M. Alexandre* is not given.

"FRANCISCUS (S^r.) *de Paula.* El Divino Calabres S. Franc. de Paula, Comedia de D. Juan de Matos, y D. Fr. de Auellaneda. 4°. *Madr.* 1664."

This entry, in which *Saint* Francis de Paula is turned into a *Monsieur*, is from the folio Catalogue. Mr. Harper had seen and corrected the mistake in manuscript. Why should this comedy be entered under the subject's name and not under the author's?

"FRANCISCUS (S.) *Xavier.*"

The entries under this head are all from the folio Catalogue, in which, however,

besides the "regula et testamentum," printed at Antwerp in 1631, and entered in the octavo Catalogue, there is a second part printed at Madrid 1628, fol., which has disappeared from the Catalogue of 1819. But the heading in the folio has not the addition *Xavier*, which is in the octavo, and which is wrong, inasmuch as the entries under it belong all to Francis of Assisi, and some of the works are printed before FRANCIS XAVIER was born.

"FRANCKENAU (GEO. FRANCUS DE)
"FRANCKENAU (GEO. FRID. DE)"
"FRANCUS (GEO.)"
"FRANCUS (GEOR.) *de Frankenau.*"
"FRANKENAU (GEO. FRID.)"

These are two medical writers, Georg Franck, and Georg Friederich Franck, his son, both of Franckenau. Three of their productions are catalogued under FRANCKENAU (GEO. FRANCUS DE) the first of which is written by the son, the second by the father, and the third is also written by the father, but edited by the son. Another heading of FRANCKENAU (GEO. FRID. DE) follows; under which one of the son's productions is rightly entered, and the same entry is repeated under Frankenau. After this the father reappears, under three different headings, as three different persons—FRANCUS (GEO.); FRANCUS (GEORG.) de Frankenau, and FRANCUS (GEORGIUS); the son appears once more as FRANCUS. (GEO. FRID.) Probably there are more errors; but the confusion of these headings and entries makes it impossible to mark the works correctly and therefore to find them; and I, in this, as in a hundred other cases, am found fault with for not supplying the readers with books which cannot be found, because they are badly catalogued, and for not proceeding at a rapid pace in the correction and revision of a Catalogue of which these and thousands of other such entries form part.

"FRANCOIS (*Pere* MARIE)"

A monk or friar whose name was "François Marie" (Father Francis Maria). Why the François should have been postponed to turn it into a family name, I know not.

"FREZZI *v.* MALPIGLI."

There is no such heading as MALPIGLI.

"FRIDERICUS I. *Rex Borussiæ.*"
"FRIDERICUS III. *Brandeburg. Dux.*" } are all one person
"FRIDERICUS III. *Marchio Brandeb.*"

"FRIDERICUS AUGUSTUS, *Elect. Sax.*"
"FRIDERICUS AUGUSTUS, *Rex Poloniæ.*" } are one person

"PACHECO (Diego Lopez) *Marques de Villena.* Viage de Tierra y Mar, en la Nueva España. 4°. *Mex.* 1640."
"——— Zodiaco Regio, Templo Politico. 4°. *Mex.* 1640."
"——— Relacion escrita por Doña Maria de Estrada Medinilla à una Religiosa monja prima suya. 4°."

These three entries are wrong. The first is written by the Doctor Christoval Gutierrez de Medina, whose name is in the title; the second is part of the book entered first; the third is of course by Maria de Estrada, and as it relates to the solemn entry of the Marquis of Villena into Mexico, on the 28th of Aug. 1640, there was no risk in assigning that date and place to the book. Bound up along with these publications, there is a fourth of the same kind, entitled: "Festin hecho por las "Morenas Criollas de la muy noble y muy leal ciudad de Mexico, al recebimiento "del Marques de Villena. Compuesto por Nicolas de Torres." This is not to be found entered either under PACHECO or TORRES.

"PAGANI."

Under this heading, along with "the abomination of Paganism," and a comparison of Popery with it, is the following entry:—

"Schediasma de Pastoribus Paganis, per J. C. K. 8°. *Lips.* 1719."

The author explains his meaning in the title-page by adding, after the word "Paganis," "vulgo von Dorff Priesten;" and, still fearing a cataloguer, he begins his preface thus: "De Pastoribus paganis quædam commentari dum aggredior nemo me Ethnicorum sacerdotes innuere putabit." Who has ever heard of "Pastor paganus," meaning "sacerdos ethnicus"?

"PAGGI (CAR. ANT.) *v.* CAMOENS."

"——— Lusiada Italiana. 12°. *Lisb.* 1658."

The same book is again entered under its author's name, CAMOENS.

"PALATINATUS. Monumenta Pietatis et Literaria Virorum in Re Publica et Literaria Illustrium selecta. 4°. *Francof. ad M.* 1701."

This is a collection of different works in two parts, "quorum Pars Prior exhibet collectanea Palatina." The second part, with the date 1702, was noticed in manuscript in the folio Catalogue, although it continues unnoticed in the octavo. It has nothing to do with the Palatinate.

"PANSA (MARTIN)."

Under this name the three following entries occur in succession:—

"De proroganda vita hominis. 8°. *Lips.* 1615."

"——————— Pars III. 8°. *Lips.* 1616."

"——————— Pars IV. et ultima. 8°. *Lips.* 1620."

No mention either of a first or of a second part. Assuming, however, that the first entry is for part I., the second is overlooked, though it is in the Library and bound with it. The last entry under this heading is—

"Aureus libellus de proroganda Vita. 8°. *Lips.* 1815."

The date is 1615, and the book the missing second part of the preceding edition of the work, "De proroganda Vita Hominis."

"PAPA."

Is a heading by itself, without any cross-reference. POPE and POPERY is another

heading with cross-reference to PAPA and PLOT. Under PAPA we find, for instance, ordinances of the Lords and Commons of March 31st and May 6th, 1646; but one of the 12th December, of the same year, (all on the same subject,) is under POPE and POPERY. Some of 1647 are under POPE and POPERY; others of 1659 under PAPA. Under PLOT there is "the Papists' bloody oath of secrecy. fol. *Lond.* 1680." with a little longer title than under POPE and POPERY. The "Brevis Disquisitio," however, of 1653, *Lond.* 12°., is entered more at length under POPE and POPERY than under PAPA. There is, moreover, the heading PONTIFICES in the plural, with cross-references both to PAPA and Pope. Under this heading there is one edition (that of 1630. *Rome*, fol.) of Chacon's Lives of the Popes. This same edition was already entered, with several others, under the common latinized form of the author's name (Ciaconius). The vernacular form, CHACON, is not even noticed. In the entry of the edition under PONTIFICES, is noticed the part taken in the work by FRANCISCO CABRERA and ANDREA VITTORELLI, whose names do not occur in the entry under CIACONIUS. From CABRERA there is a cross-reference to PONTIFICES only; but then this CABRERA is LUIS, a totally different man from FRANCISCO; Luis had nothing to do with Chacon's work. There is likewise a cross-reference to PONTIFICES, but to no other entry, from VICTORELLUS (ANDR.) There is none from Vittorelli (And.) whose name, however, occurs as distinct from the Latin form VICTORELLUS. The edition of Chacon's work, with Oldoini's notes (4 vols. fol. *Rome*, 1677) is entered under CIACONIUS; but there is no cross-reference from OLDOINI, whose name does, however, occur in the Catalogue under the latinized form OLDOINUS.

"PARMA (DUCESSE DE) Copie de la Requeste presentée à la Ducesse de Parme, &c., Regente; par pluisieurs Gentilzhõmes sur le fait de l'Inquisition, &c. 4°. *Brux.* 1566."

The title of this very thin but very important book is: "Copie de la Requeste "presentee a la Ducesse de Parme, &c., Regente: Le cincquiesme jour D'auril XV. "Soixante-cincq, auant Pasques. Par pluisieurs Gentilzhoñes de pardeça. Sur le fait "de l'Inquisition et l'execution des Placcars de la Religion catholicque. Ensemble de "l'Appostille donnée par son Alteze sur la dicte Requeste. *Bruxelles*, M. xv^c^. lxvj." The DUCESSE DE PARMA, as the Catalogue has it, is MARGARITA FARNESE, Governor of the Netherlands; from neither her name nor surname is there even a cross-reference. Mr. Harper had entered this book in manuscript under MARGARITA, *Duchesse de Parme*. The work itself is nothing less than the original edition of the famous Petition of the *Gueux*, as they were nicknamed, which led to the war and final separation of Holland from Spain and from the Church of Rome.

"PASCAL (BLAISE)."

Under this name, and after the French editions of the *Provinciales*, the following two entries occur:—

——— ——— *Angl.* 8°. *Lond.* 1658.
——— ——— [by John Evelyn.] 8°. *Lond.* 1664."

Both these entries had already occurred under JESU SOCIETAS. The latter is not

Pascal's work, but Evelyn's own. The *Provinciales* are all dated prior to 1658; and on the very title-page of this supposed translation of 1664, allusion is made to some Theses defended at Clermont in 1661. Pascal, who was Sieur Dettonville, has published sometimes under the name of DETTONVILLE, and we find in the octavo Catalogue the following entry :—

"DETTONVILLE (A.) Lettres sur les inventions géometriques. 4°. *Paris*, 1659-8."

This entry is copied from the folio with the exception of the last numeral, which is not in it. The *lettres* were "contenant quelques-unes de ses inuentions de Geo-"metrie," and therefore not "sur les," but "sur *ses* inventions." But as the error occurred in the folio, so it does in the octavo Catalogue. The letters are on at least nine different subjects set forth on the title-page, and there are as many letters and distinct pieces, all separately paged. Pascal assumed the name AMOS, and called himself AMOS DETTONVILLE, which is an anagram of LOUIS DE MONTALTE, under which name he published some editions of the PROVINCIALES. Two of them, Cologne 1657 and 1689, both 12°, are entered under PASCAL and under MONTALTO also: not MONTALTE. Having latinized the name LOUIS DE MONTALTE and changed it to LUDOVICUS DE MONTEALTO, the anagram of AMOS DETTONVILLE has disappeared. From PASCAL there is no cross-reference to MONTALTO; it is, however, under this name that an edition of the *Provinciales* translated into English is entered. It has the early date of 1657. WENDROCK passes for a real name: no suspicion that NICOLE was concealed under it being entertained.

"PAULUS (GEORGIUS SANCTUS) *v.* COLMORE."

"COLMORE (MATTH.) Oratio funebris in obitum Georgii Sanct. Paul. 4°. *Oxon.* 1613."

The title of the Oration is, "Oratio funebris in obitum clarissimi viri et munifi-"centissimi Collegii Corporis Christi Oxon. benefactoris Georgii Sanct-paul Equitis "aurati," &c. The name is always spelt SANCTPAULUS in one word; and the person is Sir George Saint Paul, Knight and Baronet, respecting whose generosity towards C. C. C., see Wood. *Hist. of the Colleges in Oxford.* Corp. Chr. Coll. Benefactors, p. 394 edit. of 1796. He is no more PAUL (*Sir* GEORGE SAINT) than Saint-John is John; Saint-Leger, Leger; Saint-Vincent, Vincent, &c.

"PAULUS (P. M.) *di Venetia v.* FULGENTIUS."

This heading, half Latin and half Italian, is intended for the same person as the one close to it.

"PAULUS *Venetus Servita, v.* Sarpi."

No heading in its proper place of POLANO, part of the anagram under which *de* DOMINIS published in London the first edition of Sarpi's History of the Council of Trent. The name PIETRO SOAVE POLANO is the anagram of PAOLO SARPI VENETO.

"PELLEGRINA (GIOV. BATT.)"

the same as

"PEREGRINUS (Joh. Bapt.)"

" PERIODUS (CLEMENTINA) Paræenesis vindicata: sive Depulsio Calumniarum ac Cavillationum quas adversus avitum academicum intorsit quidam abundè notus Ecclesiasticæ Auctoritatis Defensor. 4°. 1707."

The title of the work is as follows: " Paræenesis vindicata: sive Depulsio calum-
" niarum ac cavillationum quas adversus Avitum Academicum et perillustrem Cor-
" nelium Jansenium intorsit quidam *abunde notus* Ecclesiasticæ auctoritatis defensor;
" in qua et latius discutitur Clementina periodus, Hodie forma servi reversa est in
" formam Dei," &c. The CLEMENTINA PERIODUS here given was a phrase used by Clement XI. in an homily delivered by him on Easter Sunday, 1702, and beginning: " Hæc est dies quam fecit Dominus," in which he says " Hodie forma servi reversa " est in formam Dei," and a reference is given to a Sermon of Cyprian. The expression seems to allude to the 6th and 7th verses of the 2nd ch. of the Epistle to the Philippians according to the vulgate. Clement XI., in his Bull, *Vineam Domini*, dated 1705, condemned those who signed the formulary of Alexander VII., keeping to themselves their opinion as to the question of fact, as it was called, viz., whether the propositions of Jansen, which Innocent X. had condemned, were in fact understood by their author in the same sense as by the Pope. Giles de Witte (who has written under almost twenty different names) published in 1706, under the name of AVITUS ACADEMICUS, a Paræenesis addressed to the scholars at Louvain, attacking Clement for assuming infallibility as to *facts*. H. Denys, theologian at Liege, here designated as *abunde notus*, answered him anonymously with his " Defensio auctoritatis ecclesiæ." The book now under consideration, and entered in the octavo Catalogue under PERIODUS (CLEMENTINA), is the reply by de Witte himself to Denys.

" PETROWITZ. The Tryal of the Czarewitz Alexis Petrowitz. 8°. *Lond.* 1725."

This was already entered under ALEXIS *Petrowitz Czarewitch*, where two more versions of the same tragical occurrence, one in French, the other in German, are recorded.

" PHILIPPUS II. *Imper. v.* COIN."

Under COIN the name of Philip occurs only in the first entry, as follows:—

" Placart Books of Charles V. Emp. and Philip II. regulating the currency of coins in Holland and Flanders [in Dutch]. 3 tom. 12°. 1548—80."

There is no entry like this, or a cross-reference, under Charles V. who was Emperor. Philip was never Emperor, and is the same Philip II. of Spain that immediately precedes this Emperor in the Catalogue.

" PHILIPS (A.) Translation of Persian Tales. 8°. *Lond.* 1783."

This PHILIPS is the same as AMBROSE PHILIPS next to it. The Persian Tales were already entered under the heading " PERSIAN TALES," with the translator's Christian name at full length.

" PINDER OF WAKEFIELD. A pleasant conceyted Comedie of George a Greene, &c. 4°. *Lond.* 1599."

This same book was already entered under GREENE.

"PINE (J.) *v.* HORATIUS."

This cross-reference is to the Horace engraved by him. He is the same person as

"PINE (JOHN),"

whose name occurs the next entry but one as the engraver of the tapestry of the House of Lords, and of a plan of London.

"PLATO. Two Orations [of Pericles and Plato] in praise of Athenians slain in battle. 8°. *Lond.* 1759."

The book, edited by E. Bentham, was already entered under his name, as follows:—

"Two Orations in praise of Athenians slain in battle from the Greek: with Reflexions. [The Oration of Pericles, taken from the translation of Thucydides, by Dr. Smith, Dean of Chester. The Oration of Plato, translated by the late Gilbert West, LL.D.] 8°. *Lond.* 1759."

There is a cross-reference to this entry from West, but none from SMITH, THUCYDIDES, or PERICLES.

"POETÆ."

Under POETÆ LATINI VETERES are six volumes each entered by itself, the first of which is:—

"Poeticum primum volumen, cum lemmatibus Joannis Sturmii. 12°. *Argent.* 1572.

Then follow five more separate entries for the other five volumes. To these succeed the POETÆ LATINI RECENTIORES; first of all the "Carmina quinque illustrium "Poetarum. 8°. *Ven.* 1548;" and immediately after, "Poetarum veterum ecclesiasti-"corum opera christiana, &c. fol. *Bas.* 1564." The editor was George Fabricius, and this very same book had been already entered under his name:—then the "Venatici "et Bucolici Poetæ Latini, Gratius, et Nemesianus, et Calpurnius. 8°. Han. 1613"; then the "Poetæ Latini Rei Venaticæ scriptores et Bucolici antiqui, 2 tom. 4°. *Lugd. Bat.* 1728." Afterwards the "POETÆ ANGLI." Among these occurs

"An Epistle to a friend, with other poems. By the author of the Pleasures of Memory. 4°. *Lond.* 1798."

Which is, however, entered again under Mr. Rogers's name. Under POETÆ ITALI, there are but two entries as follows:—

"Raccolta di varii Poemi Latini Greci e volgari. 12°. *Ven.* 1572."

"Poeti antichi raccolti da Codici Mss. della Biblioteca Vaticana e Barbarina: de Monsignor Leoni Allacci. 12° *Nap.* 1661."

The latter volume had been already entered without the errors which are in this entry, under ALLATIUS (LEO); the only difference being that the volume here called 12° is there correctly called 8°. The first entry is from a book in two parts, entered again under TURCI; being Poems on the Battle of Lepanto. The second part has no date. The title in the 8° catalogue under POETÆ LATINI RECENTIORES "Poetæ Germani et exteri. 8°. *Gorl.* 1574," is as follows in the folio:—

" Poetæ Germani et exteri historici, &c. singulis distichis descripti, a diversis auctoribus. *Gorl.* 1574. 8vo."

Though longer than that in the octavo this title is not much better. The book is not a collection of German and foreign poets, as the title in the octavo would lead one to suppose. Here is the correct title:—

" Poetæ Germani et exteri. Historici rerum Germanicarum. J. Consulti recentiores. Medici. Singulis distichis descripti. Et quædam alia lectu tum utilia tum iucunda, quorum argumenta versa pagina ostendit. Diversis autoribus. 8°. *Gorlicii*, 1574."

It may be as well to observe that among the Greek Poets, the following two entries are wrong.

" Carmina Poetarum nouem, Lyricæ Poseωs Principum Fragmenta, [*Cum Notis Mss. R. Bentleii.*] 8°. *Hier. Commelin.* 1598."

" Pindari Olympia, Pythia, Nemea, Isthmia. Cæterorum octo Lyricorum carmina. Nonnulla etiam aliorum. 16° *Lug.* 1598."

The first of these two editions is in two volumes, and the second in two parts. This fact not having been observed, Pindar, which is the ninth of the poets mentioned in the title-page is entered as a separate edition under PINDARUS, with the place *Heidelberg*, where Commelin did in fact print it, added to the title from the preface, so that under POETÆ, there are only eight poets entered. The edition entered last here was already entered before altogether under PINDARUS. In entering a second copy of Commelin's edition under PINDARUS, which was in the Library before that with Bentley's notes, the compiler of the Old Catalogue of 1787, said that it was " cum interpr. Emilii Porti "; this mistake was faithfully copied in the octavo Catalogue. If the Book had been looked at, Portus's Christian name would have been spelt correctly ÆMILIUS and not EMILIUS; and moreover, it would have been seen that Portus did not pretend to have translated the text into Latin, but that he merely " Latinam interpretationem recognovit, accurate repurgavit, et passim " illustravit." The translator was Henri Estienne (Stephanus).

" POLITENESS. The Polite Lady; or, A Course of Female Education. 12°. *Lond.* 1775."

This same Book was already entered as an octavo under EDUCATION, where alone it is to be found in the folio Catalogue.

" POLLET (FR.) Historia Fori Romani. 8°. *Franc.* 1676."

" POLLET (MR.) *v.* DAVIES."

" POLLETUS (FRANC.) Historia Fori Romani restituta, illustrata et aucta. 8°. *Francof.* 1676."

These three entries are copied in the same order in which they are in the Catalogue; and the identity of the author and work entered under the first and last need no proof.

" POMME (*M.*) *fils.* Traité des Affections Vaporeuses des deux sexes. 8°. *Lyon*, 1765."

"POMME (PIERRE) Traité des Affections Vaporeuses des deux sexes, ou maladies nerveuses, vulgairement appelées Maux de Nerfs. 2 tom. 8°. *Par.* An. VII."

These two entries are following each other in the Catalogue. Both author and work are identical. A little farther on we find PORTAL (ANTOINE) immediately followed by PORTAL (M.) although one and the same person. Not much lower down still PORT ROYAL is made a separate heading from PORT ROYAL (Messrs. DE) evidently taken for a firm. Under this second heading there are three entries of grammatical works in French and one in English. Another of the same class (A general and rational Grammar, &c.) in English is under the first heading.

"PONTE VALLIS OLETANUM (LUDOVICUS DE) Vita P. Balthassaris Alvarez. 12°. *Col. Agrip.* 1616."

Under ALVAREZ there is the cross-reference "*v.* Ponte-Vallis-Oletano." The title of the book (which is an octavo and not a duodecimo) is:

"Vita P. Balthassaris Alvarez ... per P. Ludovicum de Ponte Vallis-Oletanum... Hispanice edita. P. Melchior Trevinnius ... Latine reddidit. *Coloniæ Agrippinæ*, 1616. 8°."

The author, it is useless to say, was a Spaniard, of Valladolid, whose family name was DE LA PUENTE; he latinized it into PONTE, and having said Ludovicum, he was obliged to say Vallis-Olivetanum. A few entries before, there is another work by the same man, properly entered under PONTE (LUD. DE). This heading is from the folio Catalogue. No cross-reference either from PUENTE or from TREVINNIUS.

"QUAKERS."

No cross-reference from FRIENDS, though many of the works under Quakers designate them by the name which is assumed by, and is not offensive to them.

"A Return to the Priests about Beverley for their Advertisement."

No size, place, or date; but entered already with all three (date in brackets) under BEVERLEY, as follows:—4°. Lond. [1653.]

"A most excellent and rare discourse of the way to the Kingdome, &c. 4°. Lond. 1656."

This book is accompanied by a French translation, which, from the title-page to the end of the book, faces the English text, and is mentioned, moreover, in the English title. The folio Catalogue stated that this book was *Fr.* and *Eng.*

"The Quakers Quaking; or the most just and deserved punishment inflicted on James Naylor. 12°. *Lond.* 1657."

Several of the same sort—perhaps this—are also under NAYLER (JAMES)

"An account of the great divisions among the Quakers in Pensilvania. 4°. *Lond.* 1692."

"A further account of the great divisions among the Quakers. 4°. *Lond.* 1693."

"More Divisions among the Quakers. 4°. *Lond.* 1693."

The first and third already entered under KEITH (GEO.) The second under PENNSYLVANIA.

"The Trials of Peter Boss, &c. 4°. *Lond.* 1693."

Already entered under PENNSYLVANIA.

"Quakerism à la Mode, or a history of Quietism, particularly that of the Lord Archbishop of Cambray and Madame Guyone. 12°. *Lond.* 1698."

No cross-reference from QUIETISM, SALIGNAC, FENELON, CAMBRAY, GUYON, (her name was not Guyone,) GUION, (the form preferred in the Catalogue) LA MOTHE or MOTHE. But the book was already entered under BOSSUET, with the additional information that it was [transl. from the French].

"A serious call to the Quakers. fol. 1706."

(corrected in folio to 4°., and it has *Lond.*)

"Persecution expos'd in some memoirs relating to the sufferings of John Whiting and many others of the people called Quakers. 4°. *Lond.* 1715."

Entered again under WHITING, together with another edition of 1791, not mentioned here.

"A Declaration of some of the sufferings of the Quakers. fol."

"A Declaration of some of the sufferings of the people of God, called Quakers. fol."

These two entries of the same book follow one another.

"The Quakers' answer to the three Norfolk Clergymen's Brief Discovery. fol."

Fourteen or fifteen lines further in the same page we find:—

"Their answer to the three Norfolk Clergymen's Brief Discovery. fol.,"

which is a duplicate of the foregoing title for the same book.

"QUARTERLY REVIEW".

Entered again under

"REVIEW",

under which heading is to be found also an entry for the "Edinburgh Review," as well as one for its index. Both these entries had already occurred under

"EDINBURGH REVIEW."

The "Critical Review" is entered under "REVIEW" only.

"QUARTER. A publick Declaration, &c., against Free-Quarter. 4°. 1648."

"FREE QUARTER. An Ordinance . . . for redressing of the oppressions of Souldiers by taking Free Quarter. fol. *Lond.* 1648."

Why not both under the same heading?

"QUATREMERE D' ISJOUVAL (DEN. BERN.) *v.* CAMPER."

It should be ISJONVAL; from which there is no cross-reference. His brother is entered

"QUINCY (QUATREMERE DE)"

without even a cross-reference from QUATREMERE. His name was Antoine Chrysostôme.

" QUERCETANUS (ANDR.) *v.* MARRIER."

Had he nothing to do with CHESNE and with DUCHESNE?

" QUEROLUS, antiqua Comœdia, a Pet. Daniele luce donata et notis illustrata. 8°. *ap. H. Steph.* 1564."

Entered before as follows:—

" PLAUTUS. Querolus, Comœdia; a Petro Daniele luce donata et notis illustrata. 8°. *Par. R. Steph.* 1564."

The title of the work here entered twice, is: " Querolus, antiqua Comœdia, nunquam " antehac edita, quæ in vetusto codice manuscripto Plauti Aulularia inscribitur " Nunc primum a Petro Daniele Aurelio luce donata," &c. From this it appears why it was put under Plautus in the old Catalogue, and again in the octavo. There is no cross-reference from DANIEL.

" QUEVEDO (D. F. DE) *v.* TARSIA."

" QUEVEDO (FRANCISCO DE) *Villegas.*"

These two entries relate to the same person.

" QUINQUERAN (PIERRE DE) De lavdibvs Provinciæ Libri tres. fol. *Lugd.* 1565."

" ——— La Novvelle Agricvltvre [ou la Provence,] trad. du *Lat.* par F. de Claret. 8°. *Tourn.* 1616."

" QUINQUERANUS (PETRUS) *Belloiocani Episcopus.* De Laudibus Provinciæ Libri tres. fol. *Lugd.* 1565."

These three entries under these two headings stand thus in close succession in the octavo Catalogue. The second is a translation of the Latin; and from CLARET, the translator, there is no cross-reference. The name of the author is QUIQUERAN, not QUINQUERAN as it is spelt by mistake in the title-page, with the date 1565, which was put to the unsold copies of the edition of 1551. It is QUIQUERAN throughout. As he wrote in Latin, he had occasion to write his name, title, and dignity, in the genitive, thus: " Petri Quiquerani Belloiocani, Episcopi Senecensis, &c., De laudibus " Provinciæ libri tres." Now he was not BELLOIOCANI or even BELLOIOCANUS EPISCOPUS. He was *Sieur de Beaujeu* and *Evêque de Sennes.*

" QUINTAMA (GERONIMO DE) Historia de Madrid. fol. *Madr.* 1629."

The author's name is QUINTANA; the error is copied from the folio Catalogue; which would not have happened had the books been collated with the titles. It is to prove that such collation did *not* take place that this and similar errors of the press, literally copied from the old Catalogue, are remarked.

" QUIRICUS *de Augustis de Thertona.*"

This author was of the family AUGUSTI; his Christian name was QUIRICO, and his native place *Tortona* in Lombardy.

" QUIROGA (GASPAR). Index Librorum Expurgatorum. 4°. *Salm.* 1601.

This QUIROGA was Cardinal Archbishop of Toledo, as well as Grand Inquisitor; and as such he ordered this "Liber librorum expurgatorum" (read expurgandorum) to be published; which, instead of being under his name, ought to be under the heading "INDEX," with the other publications of the same sort. This is the reprint of one entered in manuscript in the interleaved octavo Catalogue.

"RAITHBY *v.* VERNON."

This is the same man as the one immediately following, *viz.*,

"RAITHBY (JOHN)."

"RAZZI (GIROLAMO)"

Under this heading there is the following, among other entries, in the folio Catalogue:—

"Vite di cinque Huomini illustri. *Fir. Giunt.* 1602. 4°."

Then follows:—

"RAZZI (SERAFINO) La Storia di Raugia. *Luc.* 1595. 4°."

"——— Istoria degli Huomini illustri dell' ordine degli Predicatori. *Luc.* 1596. 8°."

"——— Vite di quattro Huomini illustri, cioe M. Famiata Uberti, Gualtieri Duca d'Atene, M. Salvestro de' Medici, e Cosimo il Vecchio. *Fir.* 1580. 4°."

Mr. Harper saw one of the errors in these entries at all events. He wrote out a title for the entry under RAZZI (GIROL.), and substituted for GIROL. the correct Christian name of the author, SILVANO. This being a second edition of the work under SERAFINO, dated 1580, it was transferred to SILVANO in the octavo Catalogue, but without collating the title with the book, else the error FAMIATA for FARINATA would not have been preserved. Then, misled by the somewhat similar title, the cataloguer has added the work printed at *Lucca*, in 1596, to the productions of the same SILVANO, whilst, in fact, it is SERAFINO's, and ought to have been left as it was in the folio Catalogue. All these mistakes owing to the non-collation of the titles with the books at any time.

"RICH (BARNABE)"

Three entries repeated under

"RYCH (BARNAB.),"

where a great many more of his works are entered.

"RICOLVI (A. R. and J. P.) Marmora Taurinensia, Dissertationibus et Notis, illustrata. 4°. *Aug. Taur.* 1743."

Not much lower down in the same letter:—

"RIVAUTELLA (ANT.) Marmora Taurinensia Dissertationibus, et Notis illustrata. Pars. I. 4°. *Aug. Taur.* 1743."

These two entries for the same book are copied from the folio Catalogue, in which, however, RICOLVI's name is misspelt NICOLOI (but corrected in manuscript), and the

initials of his name are only J. P., as they ought to be. There is no "Pars I." under the head RIVAUTELLA. The book is by both "Antonius Rivautella et John Paullus Ricolvi." It consists of two parts of which the Museum formerly possessed only the first, printed in 1743, the second was printed in 1747. The initials A. R., given as those of one of two Ricolvi's in the octavo Catalogue, mean "Antonius Rivautella," and it ought to have been mentioned in that place, that the book consisted only of the first part. On the other hand the name of RICOLVI ought not to have been entirely suppressed under RIVAUTELLA.

REPORTS OF SIR HENRY ELLIS.

February 13th, 1847.

Sir Henry Ellis has had but a slight perusal of Mr. Panizzi's fresh fasciculus of errors found in the octavo Catalogue. A large portion of those which appear to be pointed out, are such as were likely to happen, more or less, to the most careful and intelligent person in making the Catalogue of a large library, not only single-handed, but even without that ordinary help which every common bookseller can command, in these times, for the formation of his shop Catalogue.

The circumstances under which the octavo Catalogue was made were remotely distant from those which hail the progress of the Catalogue Mr. Panizzi is directing.

Sir Henry Ellis cannot but express surprise at the Comments and Remarks appended to many of the titles quoted for error. They are trifling, they are worthless. The titles in Sir Henry Ellis's part of the octavo Catalogue have been carefully estimated, and entirely exclusive of cross-references, they amount in the four volumes to 50,870*. Is it not a remarkable circumstance, that after so many months of exertion in the search for chaff, so few errors, and altogether so really unimportant, have been discovered? Sir Henry Ellis fears not to ask the Trustees if they think the character of his Catalogue, for the purposes of use, damaged by this investigation.

Mr. Panizzi appears anxious to have his Report and its Appendices printed. Should the Trustees permit this, Sir Henry Ellis hopes, in common justice, that they will not hesitate to print the Report upon the Catalogue which he made to them by their order in November last, and also his reply to Mr. Panizzi's subsequent observations.

Sir Henry Ellis seeks no publicity willingly, but upon a work which he conscientiously believes to be one of the honestest labours of his life, he will glory in making his defence before the world.

February 26th, 1847.

Sir Henry Ellis is reluctant to make another strong representation to the Trustees; but being the person to whom alone the entire custody of the Museum has been given by the Sovereign, under their recommendation, he feels it a duty to his office and to himself, to complain not only of the repetition of traducement by a subordinate officer, in the continuation of Mr. Panizzi's Report last sent in, but that two of his assistants (Mr. Rye and Mr. Major, the latter a supernumerary) have been employed by him in making the fair transcript of it.

Sir Henry Ellis would simply ask, Can any surer method be devised to spread the report of such traducement, or to break down the respect which ought to be due in so large an establishment to the superior officer of the Institution?

* Vol. i. 16,522. Vol. ii. 11,450. Do. pt. 2. 12,176. Vol. v. 10,722.—Total, 50,870.

RESOLUTIONS

SUBMITTED TO THE STANDING COMMITTEE, JANUARY 9TH, 1847,

BY W. R. HAMILTON, ESQ.

THE Trustees having turned their attention to the subject of the compilation of the Catalogue of the Printed Books, and after hearing the Report of the Principal Librarian, bearing date the 14th of November last, and which was prepared in pursuance of their minute of the 25th of the preceding July, and

Having considered,

1. That the principal reason which induced the Trustees, in 1834, to direct the compilation of a new alphabetical Catalogue, as stated in the Reports of the then Keeper of the Printed Books was the necessity of recasting the whole on a new and well digested plan, by which the execution of a work creditable to the British Museum, and adequate to the wants of the students, might be secured.

2. That in the opinion of the then Keeper of the Printed Books, the compilation of the Catalogue, in *manuscript* only, (the titles being assumed to be about 300,000,) would require a term of five or six years, besides three years more for printing.

3. That the compilation of the existing printed Catalogue of the old Library, in 8 vols. 8vo, occupied the space of more than twelve years; having been commenced in March, 1807, and completed in December, 1819, containing as it does not more than 110,000 entries of very short titles, and still shorter cross-references. [Brunet says of it, in his Dict. Bibliog., "Titres très sommaires."]

4. That the titles or entries of the works in the Library at the close of the year 1838, the Catalogue of which was then ordered to be prepared for printing according to the new Rules, would have amounted to more than 800,000, and that an addition of at least 100,000 more would be required, if the books received from that time to the close of the year 1846 were to be comprised within the Catalogue.

5. That although the force at the disposal of the Printed Book Department has been greatly increased since 1834, and the increased experience of some of those who are employed in it may likewise be taken into the account, it is evident that, in an undertaking of this extent and of this complicated nature, the amount of work done (that is, the actual progress made towards the completion of the enlarged work) cannot be expected to go on in the same ratio with that of the hands employed.

6. That for the compilation of a work growing into such magnitude, the Trustees, in 1839, entered fully and minutely into the examination of a set of Rules submitted to them by the Keeper of the Printed Books; and that these Rules, after various alterations and improvements, were finally approved, and ordered to be circulated among the officers and assistants for their guidance.

7. That if these Rules are carefully adhered to, (although they certainly have contributed in a great degree to extend the mass of work to be done,) the Catalogue, now in course of preparation, promises to answer fully the expectation entertained by the Committee of the House of Commons in 1836, viz., that it should be both full and accurate.

8. That it is on many accounts not only desirable but almost indispensable that the whole of the proceeding, for the compilation of the Catalogue in question, should be entirely under the direction of one responsible person; a division of labour among those having the control of the work being of very doubtful advantage.

9. That the present Keeper of the Printed Books agreeing therein entirely with his predecessor, has uniformly and repeatedly reported to the Trustees his earnest conviction, for very obvious and undeniable reasons, that the whole mass of titles and entries ought to be thoroughly examined and corrected, and well prepared for the press, before any part of it is printed off; a point which was taken for granted in the minute of the Trustees, dated the 12th of April, 1834.

10. That the volume containing letter A of the new Catalogue, the printing of which was finished in 1841, ought to be looked upon only in the light of an experiment, that it cost ———; occupied much time which might have been better employed, and is already very incomplete and deficient. The Library, even in its then state (1838), and still more in its present condition, affording ample materials, if properly incorporated in that volume, for doubling its extent and the number of its entries. [It should be remembered that until every book in a library, the catalogue of which is to be made, has been attentively gone over, it cannot be known how many principal titles, now under the last letters of the alphabet, ought to be placed amongst the first. Much less can it be known what cross-references from such books ought to be at the beginning of the catalogue, and not at the end of it.]

11. That the Trustees placing the most perfect confidence in the long-tried zeal, experience, and intelligence of the present Keeper of the Printed Books, continue to entertain no doubt of his proceeding in the best manner for completing, in the shortest possible time, consistently with correctness and accuracy, a full, complete, and useful Catalogue of the Library under his charge, and one which will reflect honour and credit on the country and on the Institution which will have produced it.

12. That in the annual return, made last year by the Trustees to the House of Commons of the works and changes in the Museum, they stated that, in consequence of Mr. Panizzi's representations, they had consented to suspend, for the present, the printing of the Catalogue.

Resolved,

I. That Mr. Panizzi be accordingly directed to proceed with the utmost de-

spatch in the compilation of a full and complete Catalogue, in manuscript, of the books in his custody, in such manner as may appear to him most consistent with correctness and accuracy; and adhering, as closely as circumstances will permit him, to the Rules laid down and approved by the Trustees on the 13th of July, 1839.

II. That should any opportunity present itself by which Mr. Panizzi should think that the completion of this manuscript Catalogue might be accelerated, without injury to its accuracy and completeness, it be his duty forthwith to suggest such means of improvement to the consideration of the Trustees.

III. That Mr. Panizzi be also instructed to report to the Trustees *in the course of the ensuing Session of Parliament*, whether he could undertake to direct and superintend the execution of a plan for preparing for the press and eventually for printing a separate Catalogue of the *most choice and valuable* Printed Books in the Library, comprising those in the King's, the Cracherode, Grenville, Banks, and other collections now under his charge; that he should state generally the extent and form that he would propose to give to such select Catalogue, within what period of time he thinks that it might be prepared for the press, what additional assistance he would require for the special service; and what amount of annual expense he thinks it would occasion, say for four, five, or six years after it should have been commenced.

